

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी

L.B.S National Academy of Administration

मसूरी

MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय

LIBRARY

— 110070

अवाप्ति संख्या

Accession No. 19294

वर्ग संख्या

Class No. 470.07

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No. Tat

NEW JUNIOR LATIN READER

LATIN FOR SCHOOLS

By G. IRWIN-CARRUTHERS, M.A. 4s.

A new and carefully-planned course suitable for the three years preceding the School Certificate examination.

LATIN REVISION AND DRILL

By C. E. ROBIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.

A systematically arranged series of sentences and phrases designed to illustrate and provide practice in the use of Latin constructions.

LATIN UNSEENS WITH ACCOMPANYING EXERCISES

By M. A. CHAPLIN, B.A. 1s. 3d.

A collection of verse and prose extracts with retranslation sentences so designed that the construction as well as the vocabulary of the Latin may be memorised.

UNIVERSITY TUTORIAL PRESS LD.
HIGH ST., NEW OXFORD ST., LONDON

NEW JUNIOR LATIN READER

BY

A. J. TATE, M.A.

FORMERLY HEADMASTER OF KING'S SCHOOL, GRANTHAM



LONDON

UNIVERSITY TUTORIAL PRESS LD.

HIGH ST., NEW OXFORD ST.

Seventh Impression 1936

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY UNIVERSITY TUTORIAL PRESS LTD., FOXTON
NEAR CAMBRIDGE

PREFACE.

THE object of this Reader is to provide a graduated Course of lessons in translation from Latin into English for pupils of from 13 to 15 years of age.

The book is divided into three Parts. The first consists of easy extracts which, for the benefit of the learner, have been first broken into sentences and then printed again as continuous passages in order to illustrate the structure of the Latin period. The second Part consists of more difficult extracts, chiefly from authors of the classical period. These have been modified by omission and verbal alteration so as to avoid constructions too difficult for the class of learners for whom the book is intended. The third Part consists of a series of more difficult extracts given without modification. In the choice of these extracts in Part III. the aim has been as far as possible to select passages dealing with some separate episode or incident and so possessing an interest of their own apart from the context in which they were originally placed. Snippets have been carefully avoided and a short oral exercise is supplied on each extract, which may be used to test the extent to which the learner has mastered the passage.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introduction	1
Numa Pompilius and Tullus Hostilius <i>Eutropius</i> . . .	15
Ancus Martius and Tarquinius Priscus	16
Servius Tullius	18
Story of Manlius Torquatus	19
Story of Valerius Corvus	20
The First Naval Victory of the Romans	22
Description of Britain <i>Caesar</i>	23
The Inhabitants of Britain	24
The Teaching of the Druids	25
The Gods of the Gauls	26
Cimon <i>Cornelius Nepos</i>	27
Cimon (<i>continued</i>)	29
Ovid's Last Night in Rome <i>Ovid</i>	30
Ovid's Last Night in Rome (<i>continued</i>)	31
The Frogs Seek a King <i>Phaedrus</i>	32
The Wolf and the Lamb	33
An Unprofitable Partnership	35
The Death of Polites <i>Vergil</i>	36
The Worship of Mother Earth <i>Tacitus</i>	37
The Battle of Lake Trasimene <i>Livy</i>	39

	PAGE
Spartan Fortitude	<i>Cicero</i> 40
On the Death of a Sparrow	<i>Catullus</i> 42
A Haunted House	<i>Pliny</i> 43
Early Weapons	<i>Lucretius</i> 44
Caesar's Second Invasion of Britain	<i>Caesar</i> 46
Caesar's Second Invasion of Britain (continued)	„ 48
Caesar in Britain	„ 49
Caesar in Britain (continued)	„ 51
Caesar in Britain (continued)	„ 53
The Secession of the People	<i>Livy</i> 55
The Famous Exploit of the Fabii	„ 57
The Famous Exploit of the Fabii (continued)	„ 59
Capture and Punishment of Bessus	<i>Q. Curtius</i> 60
Alexander's Entry into Babylon	„ 62
Letters of C. Plinius Cæcilius Se- cundus	<i>Pliny</i> 64
Hannibal	<i>Cornelius Nepos</i> 67
Tales of Augury	<i>Cicero</i> 69
Dreams and Prophecies	„ 71
More Stories of Dreams	„ 73
On Daphnis' Death	<i>Vergil</i> 75
In Praise of Daphnis	„ 76
Love-Plaint of Damon	„ 78
The Fountain of Bandusia	<i>Horace</i> 79
In Praise of Bravery, Probity, and Fidelity	„ 80
A Poet Never Dies	„ 81
Ascanius and the Stag	<i>Vergil</i> 82
A Roman Cockney	<i>Catullus</i> 83
Caesar's Landing in Britain	<i>Caesar</i> 84
Siege of a Camp	„ 87

		PAGE
Stories of Gaius Mucius Scaevola and Cloelia	<i>Livy</i>	90
Coriolanus	„	93
Coriolanus and the Volscians	„	96
The Battle of Cannae	„	99
Marius Takes the Town of Capsa	<i>Sallust</i>	103
The Attack on Zama.	„	106
Catiline's Speech; His Defeat and Death.	„	109
Uneasy Lies the Head, etc.	<i>Cicero</i>	113
The Morals of Selling	„	115
Pliny's Adventures during the Eruption of Vesuvius	<i>Pliny</i>	117
The Story of a Dolphin	„	120
Alexander and His Troops	<i>Q. Curtius</i>	122
Alexander Wounded by an Indian	„	125
Fight between a Macedonian and an Athenian Boxer	„	128
A Roman Army Entrapped by the Samnites	<i>Livy</i>	130
P. Decius Saves the Army.	„	132
The Story of Laocoon	<i>Vergil</i>	134
The Boat Race	„	136
The Boat Race (<i>continued</i>).	„	139
Cacus and Hercules	„	142
Aeneas at the Styx	„	145
Nisus and Euryalus	„	148
The Fabii	<i>Ovid</i>	150
Narcissus	„	152
On the Death of a Parrot	„	155

INTRODUCTION.

I. OUTLINE OF ROMAN HISTORY TO 14 A.D.

Rome was a colony of the Latins, who occupied the plain of Latium, south of the lower course of the Tiber. The descendants of the first settlers were called patricians, and originally they alone had full citizen rights. The rest of the community were known as plebeians or commons.

Rome was at first ruled by kings who were aided by a council of patricians (the Senate) and an assembly. During the latter part of the monarchy Rome and Latium were under Etruscan rule; about 510 B.C. the Etruscans were driven out and Rome became a Republic and the head of Latium.

Two patrician consuls, holding office for a year, took the place of the kings. The oppression of the patricians caused the plebeians to revolt, and soon they gained officers of their own (Tribunes) to protect them against the consuls. They now began to strive for political and social equality with the patricians. By 280 B.C. there was practically no political or social distinction between the two classes. Meanwhile Rome had expanded beyond Latium, and by 272 she was mistress of all Italy south of the river Arno.

After the political fusion of patricians and plebeians, a new nobility arose, based on wealth and office. The Senate was composed of members of this new aristocracy, and as it was a permanent body, consisting of experienced statesmen and generals, it soon became the real ruler of the State.

It was under the able government of the Senate that

Rome expanded beyond Italy. As the result of a long struggle with the great commercial city of Carthage, and of wars with the eastern powers of Macedonia and Syria, Rome became mistress of the known world. But though the Senate was so successful in foreign policy it failed to deal with the problems which confronted Italy. The chief of these was the land question. Owing to the monopoly of land by the rich, agriculture declined, and small farmers and free labourers, the backbone of Italy, disappeared. Accordingly from about 150 B.C. a period of revolution began. The leaders of the democratic party of reform aimed at solving the economic problem and putting an end to the rule of the Senate.

But the Senate was still supreme in foreign policy until a rising under Jugurtha, king of Numidia, showed the corruption and incapacity of its government. It was only by the election to the consulship of C. Marius, a man of the people, that Jugurtha was at last conquered. Marius was the first to admit into the army all citizens without regard to their income, and soldiers now looked to their general for rewards instead of to the State.

Another pressing question was that of the Italian franchise. Rich Italians wanted to be citizens of Rome also, that they might gain office and govern provinces, and for poor Italians the citizenship of Rome meant cheap corn and allotments of land. In 91 a war broke out between Rome and the rest of Italy, and as a result of the war the Italians obtained the citizenship.

In 88 L. Cornelius Sulla, a champion of the Senate, obtained the command in a war against Mithradates, the powerful king of Pontus, and baffled the attempts of Marius to supersede him. After a successful campaign Sulla returned to Italy in 83, and after winning many victories over the democrats, became master of Rome.

From 81 to 79 Sulla ruled Rome as Dictator. His main object was to restore the power of the Senate; but the laws which he passed for this purpose were soon afterwards repealed: since the Senate had long ago done all the work it was competent to do in forwarding the development of Rome, and was hopelessly weak and corrupt.

In 71 two victorious generals, Gnaeus Pompeius (Pompey) and Licinius Crassus, the leader of the middle-class party of capitalists, joined the democratic party against the Senate. They secured the consulship for 70 and overthrew the constitution of Sulla.

Pompey now sought to extend his power by a command abroad. The Mediterranean pirates were threatening Rome with famine; and through the agreement between the democrats and the capitalists under Crassus he was in 67 invested with powers in the East so great as to constitute a distinct step towards monarchy; and by 63 Pompey had conquered Mithradates, with whom the Romans had been at war since 75, and settled the affairs of the East.

Meanwhile Gaius Julius Caesar, the ablest of the democratic leaders, was in Pompey's absence winning the favour of the people. In 63 Catiline, leader of the anarchical and bankrupt section of the democratic party, organised a conspiracy against the Senate, the success of which would have meant the ruin of the capitalists. Hence both Caesar and Crassus held aloof from the plot; and the consul Cicero, who had won his way to office by a brilliant career at the bar, had the backing of the senatorial and middle classes in his exposure and defeat of the conspiracy.

In 62 Pompey returned to Rome, and being coldly received by the Senate, joined with Caesar and Crassus in a coalition known as the First Triumvirate (60). Next year Caesar as consul secured a military command in Gaul for himself. He was thus enabled to gain prestige from the conquest of Gaul, to form an army devoted to his interests, and to watch events in Italy.

In 58 the triumvirs, having failed to win over Cicero to their side, procured his exile, on the charge of having illegally executed Catiline's supporters. Clodius, a bitter personal enemy of Cicero, had proposed the banishment; but in 57 he quarrelled with Pompey and Cicero was recalled.

Pompey was now repulsed by the Senate in his attempts to secure an important command to counter-balance that

of Caesar; and Caesar was attacked by Cicero. This senatorial reaction induced the triumvirs to renew their coalition (56). Caesar secured an extension of his command; Pompey was made governor of Spain, which he ruled through his lieutenants, and Crassus got the province of Syria.

In 53 Crassus was killed in an expedition against the Parthians, and the struggle for supremacy between Caesar and Pompey became inevitable. At length in 52 Pompey definitely joined the Senate as its champion against Caesar.

By 51 Caesar had completed the conquest of Gaul. His great aim was to secure the consulship for 48 without having to give up his command. Pompey and the Senate, on the other hand, tried to supersede him. At length at the beginning of 49 Caesar crossed the Rubicon, the limits of his province, and advanced on Rome.

This began the civil war of 49-48, in which Caesar completely defeated Pompey and the senatorial party and became master of the Roman world.

Caesar by uniting several republican offices in his own person laid the foundations of a new monarchy. But before his work was well begun, a conspiracy was formed against him by his personal friends, Brutus and Cassius, and he was assassinated on the Ides of March, 44 B.C.

His murder was followed by an attempt to restore the old senatorial republic; but Caesar's lieutenant Antony combined with Lepidus and Caesar's grand-nephew and heir Octavian to form a second triumvirate (43). A stand made by Brutus and Cassius was crushed by Octavian and Antony at Philippi, in Thrace (42), after which Lepidus fell out of the coalition, and Octavian and Antony divided the world between them. Antony planned an Eastern Empire, while Octavian strengthened his position in the West. The inevitable rupture took place in 31; Octavian defeated his rival in a sea fight off Actium in Epirus, and became sole ruler of the Empire. Octavian, who soon received the title of Augustus, based his power upon a command, received from the Senate and people, which made him supreme in Rome and the provinces. He then shared the government with the Senate,

allowing it to rule the more peaceful provinces. He did not lay stress on the military aspect of his rule, but called himself *Princeps* or First Citizen. He died in 14 A.D.

II. OUTLINE OF ROMAN LITERATURE.

The history of Roman literature may be divided into three well-defined periods: I. 240 to 80 B.C.; II. 80 B.C. to 14 A.D., the Golden Age, from Cicero to Ovid; III. 14 A.D. to 180 A.D., the Silver Age, from the death of Augustus to Marcus Aurelius.

Roman literature, as a whole, was *imitative* rather than *original*, and owed much to Greek influence. Deeds not words formed the keynote of the Latin character, and this is easily seen in the character of their literature. The First Period is noted for the beginnings of the drama and satire, and the early writings of this time were, as we should expect, crude and immature. The outstanding names of this period were **Ennius**, "the father of Roman poetry," **Plautus** and **Terence**, writers of comedy adapted from the Greek, **Fabius Pictor**, one of the earliest historians, and **Cato** (234-149 B.C.), "the creator of Latin prose-writing," the first really national, and perhaps the most original, writer amongst the Romans.

From the writers of the Golden Age the greater part of the selections in this little book have been taken. Their language is what is called classical Latin, and it is this language that modern scholars take as their model.

The greatest, perhaps, of all Roman authors belongs to this period, **Marcus Tullius Cicero**.

Cicero was born in 106 B.C. at Arpinum in Latium. He studied rhetoric and philosophy at Athens, where most young Romans of good birth and means were sent to complete their education.

He held the usual official positions of aedile, praetor, etc., and became consul in 63 B.C. It was Cicero who, in his consulship, put down the conspiracy of Catiline.

A weak point in Cicero's character was his vanity, and

he would never forget or allow anyone else to forget his consulship and his achievements therein.

In the Civil War Cicero took the side of Pompey, and joined him in Greece. He was reconciled to Caesar after Pompey's defeat, but withdrew from public life till after Caesar's murder in 44 B.C. He then led the senatorial party against Antony, and perished in 43 B.C. in the proscription which took place when the second Triumvirate was formed.

The works of Cicero which have come down to us may be divided into three classes—Speeches, Philosophical and Rhetorical works, and his Letters. He wrote in a full and rather florid style, and at times with a strong poetical touch.

Of the historians, selections from whom are found in this Reader, **Gaius Julius Caesar** comes first. It is, perhaps, not as a writer that he is best known, but as a great general and an imperial statesman.

Caesar was born in the year 100 B.C. He was closely connected with the popular party by the marriage of his aunt Julia with Marius, and by his own marriage with Cornelia, the daughter of L. Cinna, the chief of the leaders of the Marian party. He occupied successively the usual offices of quaestor, aedile, pontifex maximus, praetor, and consul. Before he entered upon his consulship in 60 B.C. he formed with Pompey and Crassus that famous coalition, the First Triumvirate, which counter-balanced the power of the Senate. From 59 to 50 he was occupied in subduing Gaul, which included France, Belgium, and part of Germany. In 49 B.C. he quarrelled with Pompey, and the Civil War broke out, in which Caesar was victorious. He was, in 46 B.C., virtually master of the whole Roman world. He earned the great admiration of all by his clemency; he forgave his enemies and made no distinction between his own followers and those of Pompey.

He now possessed royal power, and was actually offered the crown in public by Antony, but refused it. Presently a conspiracy was set on foot against him, headed by Cassius and Brutus, and he was murdered in 44 B.C. at the foot of Pompey's statue.

The only works of Caesar that have come down to us are his Commentaries on the Gallic and the Civil wars, neither being complete. These works are noted for the purity of their diction and the clearness of their style.

Cornelius Nepos (99-24 B.C.), a contemporary and friend of Cicero, forms a connecting link between the true prose style of Cicero and Caesar, and the prose of poetic quality and colouring of Livy.

He was a writer of short biographies of eminent men, generals, lawyers, historians, philosophers, and poets. These biographies formed sixteen books in all, but only a few Lives are extant. His style is clear, a quality of the age in which he lived, and generally elegant; his Latin is rather more modern than Caesar's though of the same period.

C. Sallustius Crispus, a Roman historian, was born in 86 B.C. in the Sabine country. Little is known of his early life, but he must have received a liberal education, as is proved by his writings. He tells us himself that he was devoted to history in his youth. At length he entered upon political life, supporting the popular party. We learn that he was expelled from the Senate in 50 B.C., ostensibly on moral grounds, but no doubt the real cause was his devotion to Caesar's party. Sallust then saw active service in command of one of Caesar's legions in Illyria. Later on he became governor of Africa in 46 B.C. He returned home in the following year, having amassed, as was usual in those days, a huge fortune. He built himself a magnificent house and laid out beautiful gardens. After Caesar's murder, 44 B.C., Sallust retired, and devoted himself to literature till his death, 35 B.C.

He has left us two historical monographs, the *Bellum Catilinae* and the *Bellum Jugurthinum*. He also wrote *Historiarum Libri Quinque*, only fragments of which are extant.

His style was clear, forcible, and terse, and his graphic descriptions and delineations of character are admirable. But his works are marred by inaccuracies of detail, and he

appears to be led away by a desire for fine writing. His geographical details are faulty, and he very seldom gives a clear account of military marches, having apparently no idea of the enormous distances covered by the Roman troops. He was the first artistic Roman historian, and though inaccurate in details, he was an excellent delineator of character. He has left admirable sketches of Sulla, Jugurtha, and Catiline.

T. Lucretius Carus, the Roman poet, was born at Rome about 98 B.C., and is said to have perished by his own hand in 55 B.C. He wrote a long philosophical poem "concerning the nature of things" (*De Rerum Natura*) in six books.

The philosophy is that of Epicurus, and the object of the poet was to show that all things come into being, exist, and perish by exact laws, without any interference from the gods. He tells of the imperishable atoms, which unite to form not only material things but also soul and mind. Book V. tells of the formation of the world. His style is simple and at the same time powerful, with a tendency to archaic forms.

Among the poets of this period **C. Valerius Catullus** occupies a high position. He was born at Verona in 87 B.C., and probably died in 54 B.C., when quite a young man.

Two events of his life deeply affected his genius, his love for Lesbia and his love for his brother. He loved Lesbia with a life-long devotion, which outlived her indifference and infidelity. This love was counterbalanced by his affection for his only brother, who died young. His sorrow for his untimely death forms the subject of a short elegy, and he alludes to it with beautiful pathos in another.

His best and best known works are the short lyrical poems to Lesbia and to his intimate friends, while his longer poems are of unequal merit, and not very interesting to the modern reader.

His writings have been preserved in but one manuscript, which was discovered in the fourteenth century.

Catullus, the last of the Republican poets, was a bold and fearless writer who wrote without fear or favour of any patron, a strong contrast with the succeeding poets of the Augustan age. Amongst these Augustan writers we find poets like **Vergil** and **Horace**, and **Livy**, the great historian.

P. Vergilius Maro, the great epic poet of the Romans, was born in 70 B.C. near Mantua. He was educated at Cremona and Mediolanum (*Milan*), and he attended rhetorical and philosophical classes at Rome. In 43 B.C. he was deprived of his ancestral farm, which was handed over to one of the soldiers to whom grants of land were made. It was restored to him, only to be taken away again in 40 B.C. However, Maecenas, the powerful patron of literary men, now presented him with another estate.

Augustus having urged the poet to write a poem in honour of the Roman people which might revive religious feeling, Vergil undertook that wonderful epic the *Aeneid*.

For eleven years he laboured at his task unceasingly, and in 19 B.C. he journeyed to Greece, and was on the point of crossing to Asia to revise his poem. Augustus met him at Athens, and ordered him to return to Italy with him. On his way back he fell ill, and died at Brundisium (*Brindisi*), 19 B.C.

The *Eclogues* of Vergil are pastoral poems in imitation of the Greek pastorals of Theocritus. We find in them a curious mixture of scenery, now from Sicily (the scene of Theocritus' poetry), now from the valleys round Vergil's own Mantua. The characters too seem strangely unreal, sometimes shepherds of Sicily, and sometimes eminent literary men of Rome. But in spite of the artificial nature of these poems they have a distinctive charm of their own, and they are written in exquisite language.

The *Aeneid*, the great epic poem of the Romans, has a curious history. It was unfinished at the poet's death; indeed Vergil intended to devote three more years to its revision. Vergil's wishes, as shown by his will, were that it was to be burnt, but it was saved by the express

command of the Emperor, who ordered it to be revised and edited by two of the poet's friends.

Following Vergil comes the most original Roman poet, **Quintus Horatius Flaccus**, who was born in 65 B.C. at Venusia in the south of Italy. His father was a freedman (*libertinus*) who had been set free before the birth of the poet. His father's occupation was that of a *coactor* ("collector"), either of taxes for the tax-farmers, or at auction sales. With the money he made from his office he gave his son an excellent education, taking him to Rome and sending him to a good school there. One of Horace's schoolmasters was the notorious Orbilius, whose name has been handed down as a champion flogger.

After the battle of Philippi Horace lost his farm, and had to live in a very modest way on the profits from a clerkship in the quaestor's office. Presently some of his poems came under the notice of Vergil, who introduced him to Maecenas, the great patron of literature and art. This introduction was most useful to the poet; a great friendship sprang up between the two, and about 34 B.C. Maecenas gave him a farm in the Sabine hills, which was sufficient to keep him in ease and comfort for the rest of his days. He lived on contentedly till his death in 8 B.C.

Horace was both a lyric poet and a satirist. His *Odes*, in form taken from the Greek, are at the high-water mark of his art; among them are love-poems, odes addressed to friends, and patriotic and political poems in honour of the Emperor and his own patron Maecenas. In his *Satires* we note a gradual change from rather bitter invective to the healthy and sedate moralising and literary criticism embodied in the *Epistles* and the *Ars Poetica*.

We turn now to the brilliant poet **P. Ovidius Naso**, the most facile of all Latin poets. He is a striking example of the truth of the adage "*Poeta nascitur non fit*," for he himself tells us,

"Sponte sua carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos,
Et quod tentabam scribere versus erat."

Ovid was born in 43 B.C. at Sulmo in the Paelignian territory, and came of a wealthy equestrian family. He received the usual education of the well-to-do Roman youth, finishing with a visit to Athens and the notable cities of Asia Minor. On his return to Rome he soon found the call of poetry too strong for him, and gave up all thoughts of political work.

He now began that series of love-poems, brilliant but immoral in their general tone, the *Amores*, the *Heroides*, love-letters in verse from mythological lovers to their husbands, and the *Ars Amoris*. His poems were immensely popular, suiting as they did the degenerate morals of the day.

But these brilliant poems brought a terrible punishment on their author. In the year 9 A.D. he was suddenly banished to Tomi on the Black Sea. The reason given by Augustus for this heavy sentence was the immorality of his writings, though there probably was a more personal reason behind the ostensible one.

This must have been a terrible blow to our poet! Essentially a man about town, he would find the country irksome enough, but to live outside the civilised world altogether, as it were, must have been cruel torture. During those ten long years that remained to him he mourned for his beloved city, and never ceased imploring Augustus to recall him. From the inhospitable shores of the Black Sea he sent to the world the *Tristia* and his *Epistulae ex Ponto*, the outpourings of his broken heart.

We now have to deal with a prose writer, a great historian, **Titus Livius**, the last of the Augustan authors we have to consider.

His style has been ranked as next to Cicero's in the matter of purity. He was a great admirer of Cicero and imitated his periods. But there are signs in his writings of the decline of the Golden Age: poetical touches and too richly coloured sentences show that the Silver Age is at hand.

Livy was born at Patavium (*Padua*) in 59 B.C., un-

doubtedly of good stock, for he was certainly well-educated and was able to go when quite a young man to Rome, where he was free to devote himself to his life-long task of writing a monumental history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of Drusus, 9 A.D. He became intimate with the best men of the day, and was on friendly terms with the Emperor Augustus. There is no record of his having entered political life and taken office. He died in his native town in 17 A.D.

His history consisted of 142 books, arranged as far as possible in decades (collections of ten books). The only books handed down to us are those of the first decade, down to the end of the Third Samnite War (293 B.C.), and Books 21-45, from the Second Punic War to 167 B.C.

Poetry in the reign of Tiberius is represented by the Aesopian Fables of Phaedrus.

Phaedrus was by birth a Greek slave; he was brought early in life to Rome, where he acquired some knowledge of Roman literature. He was the first to introduce the writing of fables into Latin poetical literature. He wrote five books in all, and if the title handed down is correct (*Phaedri, Augusti liberti, fabulae Aesopiae*) he must have belonged to the household of Augustus. The fables were for the most part copied from those of the Greek Aesop, but there were added many of his own invention, some dealing with history referring to the present or immediate past.

Q. Curtius Rufus lived probably in the 1st century A.D. He was a Roman historian and probably practised as a rhetorician. He wrote a history of Alexander the Great in 10 books, the first two of which have not come down to us, in the reign of the Emperor Claudius. His style is not unlike that of Livy, but his history is full of inaccurate details both of time and place. He was not careful in choosing trustworthy authorities, and thought more of effect than historical accuracy.

Gaius Plinius, commonly known as the younger Pliny, was born at Novum Comum (*Como*) in 62 A.D. He lost his father Caecilius when quite young, and was adopted by his uncle, Pliny the elder, the author of the famous "Natural History." He was carefully brought up and attended the classes of Quintilian on rhetoric. He became a pleader at the Roman bar at the age of eighteen in 79 A.D. In the same year occurred the eruption of Vesuvius, a graphic account of which he has left us in two letters to his friend the historian Tacitus. One of these letters is included in this series of extracts, and tells us of his uncle's death and how he and his mother escaped and their experiences during the eruption.

Later on Pliny saw some military service, and on his return home held some official positions. In the reign of the Emperor Trajan he obtained the consulship, 100 A.D. He was a personal friend of Trajan, some of his letters to whom have been handed down in his collection of letters. The only work, other than these letters, that we have of Pliny is his panegyric on Trajan. Nothing is known of the rest of his life, but probably it was passed quietly on his estate and devoted mainly to literature. He died about 114 A.D.

His letters were edited by himself, and were divided into nine books, dated from 97 to 108 A.D. A tenth book was added, mainly consisting of official correspondence between the Emperor Trajan and himself. Two letters in this book are worthy of special note, Pliny's letter to the Emperor on the punishment of the Christians, and the Emperor's reply.

Cornelius Tacitus, the Roman historian, was born about 52 A.D. He had the misfortune to live for fifteen years, 81 A.D. to 96 A.D., under the Emperor Domitian, a tyrant who was jealous of any excellence on the part of any man that might throw into greater prominence his own deficiencies. The chief literary works of Tacitus are the *Agricola*, the *Germania*, the *Historiae*, and the *Annals*. The *Agricola* is particularly interesting to us, as it gives an account of Agricola's governorship of Britain and a

description of our island. Tacitus died in 117 A.D., soon after Hadrian became Emperor.

The style of Tacitus is noted for its abruptness; there is generally a rapid sequence of short and picturesque sentences.

The latest writer from whom selections for this Reader have been taken is **Eutropius**, the historian, the author of the first six selections in Part I., who lived in the fourth century A.D. Very little is known of his life, even his nationality being doubtful, some authorities saying that he was a Greek, others an Italian. He wrote a very short and sketchy Roman History, *Breviarium ab Urbe condita*, from the earliest times to 364 A.D. The language is simple, and, considering the late date at which he wrote, remarkable for its purity and similarity to the language of the Golden Age.

PART I.

1.

NUMA POMPILIUS AND TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. Postea Numa Pompilius rex creatus est.
2. Bellum nullum gessit.
3. Hic non minus quam Romulus civitati profuit.
4. Leges moresque Romanis constituit.
5. Romani consuetudine proeliorum iam latrones ac semi-barbari putabantur.
6. Numa annum in decem menses descripsit.
7. Prius annus sine aliqua computatione confusus erat.
8. Hic rex infinita sacra ac templa Romae constituit.
9. Quadragesimo tertio anno imperii decessit.
10. Huic Tullus Hostilius successit.
11. Hic bella reparavit.
12. Hic Albanos vicit.
13. Albani ab urbe Roma duodecimo miliario sunt.
14. Veientes et Fidenates bello superavit.
15. Illi sexto miliario, hi octavo decimo ab urbe Roma absunt.
16. Caelium montem urbi adiecit.
17. Triginta et duos annos regnavit.
18. Fulmine ictus est et cum domo sua arsit.

Postea Numa Pompilius rex creatus est; qui bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati, quam Romulus, profuit. Nam et leges Romanis moresque constituit; qui consuetudine proeliorum iam latrones ac

5 semibarbari putabantur; et annum descripsit in decem menses, prius sine aliqua computatione confusum; et infinita Romae sacra ac templa constituit. Morbo decessit, quadragesimo tertio imperii anno. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hic bella reparavit, Albanos
10 vicit, qui ab urbe Roma duodecimo miliario sunt; Veientes et Fidenates, quorum alii sexto miliario absunt ab urbe Roma, alii octavo decimo, bello superavit; urbem ampliavit, adiecto Caelio monte. Cum triginta duobus annis regnavisset, fulmine ictus, cum domo sua arsit.

EUTROPIUS, *History of Rome*, I. 3, 4.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis post Romulum rex creatus est?
Quae Romanis constituit?
Quales Romani tum putabantur?
In quot menses Numa annum descripsit?
Quot annos regnavit Numa?
Quis illi successit?
Quos populos bello superavit?
Quomodo interfectus est Tullus Hostilius?

2.

ANCUS MARTIUS AND TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

1. Post hunc Ancus Martius imperium suscepit.
2. Contra Latinos dimicavit.
3. Aventinum montem et Ianiculum civitati adiecit.
4. Civitatem apud ostium Tiberis supra mare condidit.
5. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo periit.
6. Deinde Tarquinius Priscus regnum accepit.
7. Hic numerum senatorum duplicavit.
8. Circum Romae aedificavit.
9. Ludos Romanos instituit.
10. Hi ad nostram memoriam permanent.

11. Non parum agrorum Sabinis sustulit.
12. Hos agros urbis Romae territorio adiunxit.
13. Primus triumphans urbem intravit.
14. Muros et cloacas fecit.
15. Capitolium incohavit.
16. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est.
17. Anco Martio ipse successerat.

Post hunc Ancus Martius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Contra Latinos dimicavit; Aventinum montem civitati adiecit, et Ianiculum; apud ostium Tiberis civitatem supra mare sexto decimo miliario ab urbe Roma condidit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo periit. Deinde regnum Priscus Tarquinius accepit. Hic numerum senatorum duplicavit; circum Romae aedificavit; ludos Romanos instituit, qui ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vicit idem etiam Sabinos, et non parum agrorum, sublatum iisdem, urbis Romae territorio adiunxit, primusque triumphans urbem intravit. Muros fecit et cloacas; Capitolium incohavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est, regis eius, cui ipse successerat.

EUTROPIUS, *History of Rome*, I. 5, 6.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis erat Ancus Martius?
 Quos montes civitati adiecit?
 Ubi civitatem novam condidit?
 Quis deinde regnum accepit?
 Quis primus triumphans urbem intravit?
 Quae aedificia Romae hic rex fecit?
 A quibus occisus est Tarquinius Priscus?
 Quot annos regnavit?

3.

SERVIUS TULLIUS.

1. Post hunc Servius Tullius imperium suscepit.
2. Ex nobili femina, captiva tamen et famula, genitus est.
3. Hic Sabinos subegit.
4. Montes tres urbi adiunxit.
5. Fossas circa murum duxit.
6. Primus omnium censum ordinavit.
7. Census adhuc per orbem terrarum incognitus erat.
8. Omnes cives in censum delati sunt.
9. Sub eo Roma octoginta tria milia civium habuit.
10. Scelere generi sui et filiae occisus est.

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captiva tamen et famula. Hic quoque Sabinos subegit; montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, urbi adiunxit; fossas circa murum duxit.

5 Primus omnium censum ordinavit, qui adhuc per orbem terrarum incognitus erat. Sub eo Roma, omnibus in censum delatis, habuit capitum octoginta tria milia civium Romanorum cum his, qui in agris erant. Occisus est quadragesimo quinto imperii anno scelere generi

10 sui Tarquinii, filii eius regis, cui ipse successerat, et filiae, quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

EUTROPIUS, *History of Rome*, I. 7.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Quis post Tarquinium Priscum imperium suscepit?
 Cuius filius erat Servius Tullius?
 Quem populum subegit?
 Quot montes urbi adiunxit?
 Ubi fossas duxit?
 Quid primus ordinavit?
 Quot cives Romani hoc tempore erant?
 Qui Servium occiderunt?

4.

STORY OF MANLIUS TORQUATUS.

1. Titus Quintius dictator adversus Gallos missus est.
2. Galli ad Italiam venerant.
3. Galli ab urbe quarto miliario trans Anienem fluvium consederant.
4. Gallus quidam quemvis Romanum ad singulare certamen provocavit.
5. Hunc Gallum Titus Manlius, nobilissimus de senatoribus iuvenis, occidit.
6. Ei torquem aureum sustulit.
7. Torquem collo suo imposuit.
8. Cognomen Torquati sibi et posteris in perpetuum accepit.
9. Galli fugati sunt.
10. Mox per Gaium Sulpicium dictatorem victi sunt.
11. Non multo post Tusci a Gaio Marcio victi sunt.
12. Ex Tuscis octo milia captivorum in triumphum ducta sunt.

T. Quintius dictator adversus Gallos, qui ad Italiam venerant, missus est. Hi ab urbe quarto miliario trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Ibi nobilissimus de senatoribus iuvenis T. Manlius provocantem Gallum, ad singulare certamen progressus, occidit, et sublato torque aureo, colloque suo imposito, in perpetuum Torquati et sibi et posteris cognomen accepit. Galli fugati sunt; mox per C. Sulpicium dictatorem etiam victi. Non multo post a C. Marcio Tusci victi sunt; octo milia captivorum ex his in triumphum ducti.

10

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Quis adversus Gallos dictator missus est ?
Ubi Galli consederant ?
Quis erat T. Manlius ?
Quale ad certamen Gallus quidam Romanos provocavit ?
Quid T. Manlius huic Gallo sustulit ?
Quod cognomen T. Manlius ob hoc certamen accepit ?
Qui imperator Tuscos vicit ?
Quot milia Tuscorum in triumphum ducta sunt ?

5.

STORY OF VALERIUS CORVUS.

1. Census iterum habitus est.
2. Latini a Romanis subacti erant.
3. Latini milites praestare nolebant.
4. Ex Romanis tantum tirones lecti sunt.
5. Decem legiones factae sunt.
6. Hae sexaginta milia vel amplius armatorum efficiebant.
7. Res Romanae adhuc parvae erant.
8. In re militari magna virtus iis erat.
9. Hae legiones duce Lucio Furio adversos Gallos profectae sunt.
10. Quidam ex Gallis Romanum optimum provocavit.
11. Marcus Valerius tribunus militum se obtulit.
12. Armatus Valerius processit.
13. Corvus supra dextrum brachium sedit.
14. Mox pugna adversum Gallum commissa est.
15. Idem corvus alis et unguibus Galli oculos verberavit.
16. Gallus rectum aspicere non poterat.
17. Ita a tribuno Valerio interfectus est.
18. Corvus ei non solum victoriam, sed etiam nomen dedit.
19. Postea idem Corvinus dictus est.
20. Propter hoc meritum consul trium et viginti annorum factus est.

Census iterum habitus est. Et cum Latini, qui a Romanis subacti erant, milites praestare nollent, ex Romanis tantum tirones lecti sunt, factaeque legiones decem; qui modus sexaginta, vel amplius, armatorum milia efficiebat. Parvis adhuc Romanis rebus, tanta tamen in re militari virtus erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversus Gallos, duce L. Furio, quidam ex Gallis unum ex Romanis, qui esset optimus, provocavit. Tum se M. Valerius tribunus militum obtulit, et cum processisset armatus, corvus ei supra dextrum brachium sedit. Mox commissa adversus Gallum pugna, idem corvus alis et unguibus Galli oculos verberavit, ne rectum posset adspicere. Ita a tribuno Valerio interfectus. Corvus non solum victoriam ei, sed etiam nomen dedit. Nam postea idem Corvus est dictus. Ac propter hoc meritum annorum trium et viginti consul est factus.

EUTROPIUS, *History of Rome*, II. 6.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qui iam milites Romanis praestare volebant?
Quot legiones contra Gallos sunt factae?
Quot milia armatorum erant in his legionibus?
Ubi corvus sedit?
Cur Gallos rectum aspicere non poterat?
Uter victor erat?
Quid praeter victoriam corvus tribuno dedit?
Quod nomen ei post hanc pugnam datum est?
Quot annos natus consul factus est?

6.

THE FIRST NAVAL VICTORY OF THE ROMANS.

1. Bellum contra Afros agebatur.
2. Quinto anno belli primum Romani in mari dimicaverunt.
3. Naves rostratas paraverunt.
4. Romani iam has naves Liburnas vocant.
5. Consul Cornelius fraude deceptus est.
6. Duilius proelium cum Carthaginiensibus commisit.
7. Triginta et unam naves cepit, et quattuordecim mersit.
8. Septem milia hostium cepit, et tria milia occidit.
9. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.
10. Invicti terra iam etiam mari plurimum poterant.

Quinto anno belli Punici, quod contra Afros agebatur, primum Romani, C. Duilio et Cn. Cornelio Asina consulibus, in mari dimicaverunt, paratis navibus rostratis, quas Liburnas vocant. Consul Cornelius fraude deceptus
5 est. Duilius, commisso proelio, Carthaginiensium ducem vicit, triginta et unam naves cepit, quattuordecim mersit, septem milia hostium cepit, tria milia occidit. Neque ulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, quod invicti terra iam etiam mari plurimum possent. C. Aquillio Floro L.
10 Scipione consulibus, Scipio Corsicam et Sardiniam vastavit, multa milia inde captivorum abduxit, triumphum egit.

EUTROPIUS, *History of Rome*, II. 20.

ORAL EXERCISE.

In quo bello Romani primum in mari dimicaverunt?
Qui erant consules hoc anno?
Qualibus usi sunt navibus?
Quis fuit dux Romanus in hoc proelio?
Quot naves captae sunt?
Quot mersae sunt?
Quas insulas L. Scipio in hoc bello vastavit

7.

DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN.

1. Insula natura triquetra est.
2. Insulae unum latus est contra Galliam.
3. Huius lateris alter angulus ad orientem solem spectat.
4. Huc fere omnes naves ex Gallia appelluntur.
5. Inferior angulus ad meridiem spectat.
6. Hoc latus circiter quingenta milia passuum pertinet.
7. Alterum ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem vergit.
8. Ex hac parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor quam Britannia.
9. Hibernia est pari spatio transmissus ex Britannia, atque ex Gallia est in Britanniam.
10. In hoc medio cursu est insula.
11. Haec insula appellatur Mona.
12. Complures praeterea minores insulae subiectae existimantur.
13. In his insulis nox est sub bruma dies continuos triginta.

Insula natura triquetra, cuius unum latus est contra Galliam. Huius lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter milia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem; qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia, sed pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quae appellatur Mona; complures praeterea minores subiectae insulae existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quali forma est Britannia?
Unde multae naves huc appelluntur?
Quo inferior angulus spectat?
Quot milia passuum pertinet hoc latus insulae?
Quo ex parte est Hibernia?
Quanto minor est Hibernia quam Britannia?
Quae insula est inter Britanniam et Hiberniam?
Quot dies continuos nonnulli scripserunt noctem esse in
his insulis sub bruma?

8.

THE INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN.

1. Cantii incolae longe sunt humanissimi.
2. Cantium est maritima omnis.
3. Hi incolae non multum a Gallica consuetudine differunt.
4. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt.
5. Hi lacte et carne vivunt.
6. Hi pellibus vestiti sunt.
7. Omnes Britanni vitro se inficiunt.
8. Vitrum caeruleum colorem efficit.
9. Hoc horridiores aspectu sunt in pugna.
10. Sunt capillo promisso.
11. Omnem partem corporis praeter caput et labrum superius radunt.

Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis, neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt pellibusque
5 sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiores sunt in pugna aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasa praeter caput et labrum superius.

CAESAR, *Gallic War*, V. xiv. 1-3.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qui incolae sunt humanissimi in Britannia ?
 Qualis regio est Cantium ?
 Quo cibo interiores vivunt ?
 Quomodo vestiti sunt ?
 Quo Britanni se inficiunt ?
 Qualem colorem efficit vitrum ?
 Labrumne superius an inferius radunt ?

9.

THE TEACHING OF THE DRUIDS.

1. Druides a bello abesse consuerunt.
2. Tributa una cum reliquis non pendunt.
3. Vacationem militiae omniumque rerum immunitatem habent.
4. Tantis praemiis excitati multi sua sponte in disciplinam conveniunt.
5. Alii a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur.
6. Magnum numerum versuum ibi ediscere dicuntur.
7. Nonnulli annos viginti in disciplina permanent.
8. Non fas est ea sacra litteris mandare.
9. In reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utuntur.

Druides a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt, militiae vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati praemiis et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum 5 ediscere dicuntur. Itaque annos nonnulli vices in disciplina permanent. Neque fas esse existimant ea litteris mandare, cum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur.

CAESAR, *Gallie War*, VI. xiv. 1-3.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qui a bello abesse consuerunt?
Qui tributa non pendunt?
Cur multi in hanc disciplinam conveniunt?
Quid ibi ediscunt?
Quot annos nonnulli in disciplina permanent?
Sacrae litteris mandant?
Quibus litteris in reliquis rebus utuntur?

10.

THE GODS OF THE GAULS.

1. Deum maxime Mercurium colunt.
2. Huius sunt plurima simulacra.
3. Hunc omnium artium inventorem esse ferunt et viarum atque itinerum ducem.
4. Arbitrantur eum maximam vim habere ad quaestus pecuniae et mercaturas.
5. Post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Iovem et Minervam colunt.
6. De his eandem fere opinionem, quam reliquae gentes, habent.
7. Credunt Apollinem morbos depellere.
8. Credunt Minervam initia operum atque artificiorum tradere.
9. Credunt Iovem imperium caelestium tenere.
10. Credunt Martem bella regere.
11. Huic deo capta bello plerumque devovent.
12. Victores animalia capta ei immolant.
13. Reliquas res in unum locum conferunt.

Deum maxime Mercurium colunt. Huius sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestus pecuniae mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post

hunc Apollinem et Martem et Iovem et Minervam. De 5
 his eandem fere, quam reliquae gentes, habent opinionem:
 Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque
 artificiorum initia tradere, Iovem imperium caelestium
 tenere, Martem bella regere. Huic, cum proelio dimicare
 constituerunt, ea, quae bello ceperint, plerumque devovent: 10
 cum superaverunt, animalia capta immolant reliquasque
 res in unum locum conferunt.

CAESAR, *Gallic War*, VI. xvii. 1-3.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quem deum Galli maxime colunt?
 Quam potestatem hic deus habet, ut Galli arbitrantur?
 Post hunc quos deos Galli colunt?
 Quem credunt morbos depellere?
 Cui initia operum atque artificiorum tradunt?
 Quorum imperium Iuppiter tenet?
 Quas res Marti devovent?
 Quae immolant, cum superaverunt in bello?

11.

CIMON.

1. Custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit.
2. Satis eloquentiae, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cum iuris civilis tum rei militaris habebat.
3. Cum patre a puero in exercitiis versatus fuerat.
4. Hic populum urbanum in sua potestate tenuit.
5. Apud exercitum auctoritate plurimum valuit.
6. Imperator apud flumen Strymona magnas copias Thracum fugavit.
7. Oppidum Amphipolim constituit.
8. Eo decem milia Atheniensium in coloniam misit.

9. Apud Mycalen classem Cypriorum et Phoenicum ducentarum navium devictam cepit.
10. Eodem die pari fortuna in terra usus est.
11. Statim post victoriam ex classe copias suas eduxit.
12. Barbarorum maximam vim uno concursu prostravit.

Custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim satis eloquentiae, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cum iuris civilis tum rei militaris, quod cum patre a puero in exercitibus fuerat
5 versatus. Itaque hic et populum urbanum in sua tenuit potestate et apud exercitum plurimum valuit auctoritate. Primum imperator apud flumen Strymona magnas copias Thracum fugavit, oppidum Amphipolim constituit eoque x milia Atheniensium in coloniam misit. Idem iterum apud
10 Mycalen Cypriorum et Phoenicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit eodemque die pari fortuna in terra usus est; namque hostium navibus captis statim ex classe copias suas eduxit barbarorumque maximam vim uno concursu prostravit.

CORNELIUS NEPOS, *Cimon*, II. 1-14.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis erat Cimon?

Quomodo prudentiam rei militaris consecutus est.

Ubi copias Thracum fugavit?

Quod oppidum constituit?

Quot colonos eo misit?

Ubi classem Cypriorum et Phoenicum devicit?

Quot naves in hac pugna cepit?

12.

CIMON (*continued*).

1. Unus in civitate Cimon maxime florebat.
2. In invidiam incidit.
3. Pater eius ceterique principes Atheniensium in eandem invidiam inciderant.
4. Testarum suffragiis decem annorum exilio multatus est.
5. Post annos quinque in patriam revocatus est.
6. Ille hospitio Lacedaemoniorum usus erat.
7. Satiус existimavit Lacedaemonem contendere.
8. Sua sponte profectus est.
9. Pacem inter duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit.
10. Haud multo post Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus est.
11. Maiorem partem illius insulae devicit.
12. In morbum implicitus in oppido Citio mortuus est.

Quibus rebus cum unus in civitate maxime floreret, incidit in eandem invidiam, quam pater suus ceterique Atheniensium principes. Nam testarum suffragiis x annorum exilio multatus est. Post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio
 Lacedaemoniorum utebatur, satius existimans contendere
 Lacedaemonem sua sponte est profectus pacemque inter
 duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit. Post, neque ita
 multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus,
 cum eius maiorem partem insulae devicisset, in morbum
 implicitus in oppido Citio est mortuus.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qua poena multatus est Cimon ?
 Quando in patriam revocatus est ?
 Cur Lacedaemonem contendit ?
 Quid ibi fecit ?
 Quo imperator missus est ?
 Qua fortuna ibi usus est ?
 In quo oppido mortuus est ?

13.

OVID'S LAST NIGHT IN ROME.

1. Imago tristissima illius noctis mihi subit.
2. Illa nox mihi fuit supremum tempus in urbe.
3. Illam noctem repeto.
4. Illa nocte tot mihi cara reliqui.
5. Nunc ex oculis meis gutta labitur.
6. Iam prope lux aderat.
7. Caesar illo die discedere finibus extremae Ausoniae me iusserat.
8. Spatium non fuerat satis aptum parandi.
9. Mens non fuerat satis apta parandi.
10. Pectora nostra mora longa torpuerant.
11. Mihi cura servorum non fuerat.
12. Mihi cura comites legendi non fuerat.
13. Cura vestis opisve aptae profugo non fuerat.

Cum subit illius tristissima noctis imago,

Qua mihi supremum tempus in urbe fuit,

Cum repeto noctem, qua tot mihi cara reliqui,

Labitur ex oculis nunc quoque gutta meis.

Iam prope lux aderat, qua me discedere Caesar 5

Finibus extremae iusserat Ausoniae.

Nec spatium nec mens fuerat satis apta parandi :

Torpuerant longa pectora nostra mora.

Non mihi servorum, comites non cura legendi,

Non aptae profugo vestis opisve fuit. 10

OVID, *Tristia*, I. III. 1-10.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid nubem animi removit ?
Quos abiturus extremum alloquitur ?
Num multi amici ibi erant ?
Quis eum flentem ipsa flens tenebat ?
Ubi erat nata hoc tempore ?

15.

THE FROGS SEEK A KING.

1. Ranae in liberis paludibus vagabantur.
2. Clamore magno regem a Iove petierunt.
3. Regi dissoluti earum mores vi compescendi sunt.
4. Pater deorum risit.
5. Illis parvum tigillum dedit.
6. Illud subito missum motu sonoque vadi pavidum genus terruit.
7. Tigillum mersum limo diu iacebat.
8. Forte una caput e stagno tacite profert.
9. Rege explorato cunctas reliquas evocat.
10. Illae timore posito certatim annatant.
11. Turba petulans supra lignum insilit.
12. Lignum omni contumelia inquinaverunt.
13. Alium regem rogantes ad Iovem miserunt.
14. Rex iam datus inutilis erat.
15. Tum ad illas hydrum misit.
16. Singulas ranas dente aspero corripere hydrus coepit.
17. Inertes necem frustra fugitant.
18. Metus vocem earum praecludit.

Ranae, vagantes liberis paludibus,
Clamore magno regem petiere a Iove,
Qui dissolutos mores vi compesceret.
Pater deorum risit, atque illis dedit
Parvum tigillum, missum quod subito vadi
Motu sonoque terruit pavidum genus.

Hoc mersum limo cum iaceret diutius,
 Forte una tacite profert e stagno caput,
 Et, explorato rege, cunctas evocat.
 Illae, timore posito, certatim annatant, 10
 Lignumque supra turba petulans insilit,
 Quod cum inquinassent omni contumelia,
 Alium rogantes regem misere ad Iovem,
 Inutilis quoniam esset qui fuerat datus.
 Tum misit illis hydrum, qui dente aspero 15
 Corripere coepit singulas. Frustra necem
 Fugitant inertes, vocem praecludit metus.

PHAEDRUS, *Fabulae*, I. II. 10-26.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Ubi vagabantur ranae?
 Quid a Iove petebant?
 Quid Iuppiter iis primum dedit?
 Ubi hoc tigillum diu iacebat?
 Unde caput una ex ranis profert?
 Rege explorato quid deinde haec rana facit?
 Qua de causa regem alium Iovem rogaverunt?
 Quid deinde ad illas misit?

16.

THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

1. Lupus et agnus, siti compulsi, ad rivum eundem venerant.
2. Lupus superior stabat.
3. Agnus longe inferior stabat.
4. Tunc latro, fauce improba incitatus, iurgii causam intulit.
5. Cur aquam turbulentam mihi bibenti fecisti?
6. Laniger timens contra respondit.
7. Quomodo facere, quaeso, illud possum?

8. Liquor a te ad meos haustus decurrit.
9. Lupus viribus veritatis repulsus est.
10. Ante hos sex menses mihi male dixisti.
11. Equidem illo tempore non natus eram.
12. Pater tuus hercle mihi male dixit.
13. Itaque agnum correptum iniusta nece lacerat.
14. Improbi innocentes fictis causis interdum opprimunt.
15. Propter illos homines haec fabula scripta est.

Ad rivum eundem lupus et agnus venerant
 Siti compulsi : superior stabat lupus,
 Longeque inferior agnus. Tunc fauce improba
 Latro incitatus iurgii causam intulit.
 Cur, inquit, turbulentam fecisti mihi 5
 Aquam bibenti ? Laniger contra timens,
 Qui possum, quaeso, facere, quod quereris, lupe ?
 A te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor.
 Repulsus ille veritatis viribus,
 Ante hos sex menses male, ait, dixisti mihi. 10
 Respondit agnus: Equidem natus non eram.
 Pater hercule tuus, inquit, male dixit mihi.
 Atque ita correptum lacerat iniusta nece.
 Haec propter illos scripta est homines fabula,
 Qui fictis causis innocentes opprimunt. 15
 PHAEDRUS, *Fabulae*, I. 1.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quo lupus et agnus una venerant ?
 Quid eos compulit ?
 Ubi stabat lupus ?
 Ubi agnus ?
 Qua re incitatus est lupus ?
 Quid agno dixit lupus ?
 Quomodo respondit agnus ?
 Propter quales scripta est haec fabula ?

17.

AN UNPROFITABLE PARTNERSHIP.

1. Societas cum potente numquam est fidelis.
2. Haec fabella propositum meum testatur.
3. Vacca et capella et ovis patiens iniuriae socii
leone in saltibus fuerunt.
4. Cervum vasti corporis ceperant.
5. Partibus factis leo sic locutus est.
6. Ego primam partem tollo.
7. Ego leo nominor.
8. Secundam partem mihi tribuetis.
9. Sum fortis.
10. Tertia pars me sequetur.
11. Plus valeo.
12. Siquis quartam partem tetigerit, malo afficietur.
13. Sic improbitas sola totam praedam abstulit.

Numquam est fidelis cum potente societas :
Testatur haec fabella propositum meum.

Vacca et capella et patiens ovis iniuriae
Socii fuere cum leone in saltibus.

Hi cum cepissent cervum vasti corporis, 5
Sic est locutus, partibus factis, leo :

Ego primam tollo, nominor quoniam leo ;
Secundam, quia sum fortis, tribuetis mihi ;
Tum, quia plus valeo, me sequetur tertia ;

Malo afficietur, si quis quartam tetigerit. 10

Sic totam praedam sola improbitas abstulit.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quocum socii fuerunt vacca et capella et ovis?
Quam praedam ceperunt?
In quot partes cervum diviserunt?
Cur leo partem primam sustulit?
Quare pars secunda etiam illi tribuenda erat?
Qua de causa pars tertia eum sequebatur?
Quis malo afficiendus erat?

18.

THE DEATH OF POLITES.

1. Ecce Polites, unus natorum Priami, de caede Pyrrhi elapsus est.
2. Per tela, per hostes porticibus longis fugit
3. Saucius atria vacua lustrat.
4. Pyrrhus ardens infesto vulnere illum insequitur.
5. Iam iamque eum manu tenet.
6. Eum hasta premit.
7. Tandem ante oculos et ora parentum evasit.
8. Vitam cum multo sanguine fudit.
9. In media morte iam tenetur.
10. Priamus tamen non abstinuit.
11. Nec voci nec irae pepercit.
12. Pro tuo scelere, pro talibus ausis, di tibi grates dignas persolvant.
13. Di praemia debita tibi reddant.
14. Letum nati coram cernere me coegisti.
15. Patrios vultus funere foedavisti.

Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
Saucius; illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta:
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,

Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit :
At tibi pro scelere, exclamat, pro talibus ausis, IO
Di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere vultus.

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, II. 526-539.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis fuit Polites ?
A quo fugit Polites ?
Quis illum ardens insequitur ?
Ubi concidit Polites ?
Num Priamus voci iraeque pepercit ?

19.

THE WORSHIP OF MOTHER EARTH.

1. Nerthum, Terram matrem, Germani colunt.
2. Arbitrantur eam rebus hominum intervenire et populis invehī.
3. Castum nemus est in insula Oceani.
4. In eo vehiculum, veste contactum, dicatum est.
5. Sacerdoti uni id attingere concessum est.
6. Is intelligit deam penetrāli adesse.
7. Eam a bubus feminis vectam multa cum veneratione sacerdos prosequitur.
8. Tunc dies laeti sunt.
9. Loca quaedam adventu suo hospitioque dea dignatur.
10. Haec loca sunt festa.
11. Tunc viri bella non ineunt.
12. Tunc arma non sumunt.

13. Omne ferrum clausum est.
14. Tunc tantum pax et quies nota sunt.
15. Idem sacerdos deam conversatione mortalium templo reddit.
16. Mox vehiculum et vestes et numen ipsum secreto lacu abluitur.
17. Servi quidam deae ministrant.
18. Eos idem lacus statim haurit.
19. Hinc est terror arcanus sanctaque ignorantia.
20. Haec arcana perituri tantum vident.

Nerthum, id est Terram matrem, colunt eamque intervenire rebus hominum, invehi populis arbitrantur. Est in insula Oceani castum nemus, dicatumque in eo vehiculum, veste contectum; attingere uni sacerdoti concessum. Is
5 adesse penetrati deam intellegit vectamque bubus feminis multa cum veneratione prosequitur. Laeti tunc dies, festa loca, quaecumque adventu hospitioque dignatur. Non bella ineunt, non arma sumunt; clausum omne ferrum; pax et quies tunc tantum nota, tunc tantum amata, donec idem
10 sacerdos satiatam conversatione mortalium deam templo reddat. Mox vehiculum et vestis et, si credere velis, numen ipsum secreto lacu abluitur. Servi ministrant, quos statim idem lacus haurit. Arcanus hinc terror sanctaque ignorantia, quid sit illud, quod tantum perituri
15 vident.

TACITUS, *Germania*, xl. 7-21.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quam deam arbitrantur Germani intervenire rebus hominum?
Quid in nemore dicatum est?
Cui uni concessum est hoc attingere?
A quibus vecta est dea?
Quando ibi pax et quies notae sunt?
Quis deam templo reddit?
Ubi vehiculum et vestes et dea ipsa abluuntur?
Quid accidit servis qui deae ministrant?

20.

THE BATTLE OF LAKE TRASIMENE.

1. Tres ferme horas et ubique ferociter pugnatum est.
2. Circa consulem tamen pugna est acrior infestiorque.
3. Eum roborum virorum sequebantur.
4. Senserat in quibusdam partibus suos premi ac laborare.
5. Huc opem impigre ipse ferebat.
6. Insignem armis consulem hostes summa vi petebant.
7. Cives eum tuebantur.
8. Tandem Insuber eques consulem facie noscitavit.
9. Hic legiones nostras cecidit.
10. Hic agros et urbem depopulatus est.
11. Iam ego hanc victimam manibus civium foede peremptorum dabo.
12. Subditis calcaribus equo per confertissimam hostium turbam impetum facit.
13. Prius armigerum obtruncavit.
14. Armiger ei infesto venienti se obviam obiecerat.
15. Consulem lancea transfixit.
16. Eum spoliare cupientem triarii obiectis scutis arcuerunt.

Tres ferme horas pugnatum est et ubique atrociter ; circa consulem tamen acrior infestiorque pugna est. Eum et roborum virorum sequebantur, et ipse, quacumque in parte premi ac laborare senserat suos, impigre ferebat opem ; insignemque armis et hostes summa vi petebant et 5 tuebantur cives, donec Insuber eques—Ducario nomen erat—facie quoque noscitans consulem, “en,” inquit, “hic est,” popularibus suis, “qui legiones nostras cecidit agrosque et urbem est depopulatus. Iam ego hanc victimam manibus peremptorum foede civium dabo,” 10 subditisque calcaribus equo per confertissimam hostium

turbam impetum facit obtruncatoque prius armigero, qui se infesto venienti obviam obiecerat, consulem lancea transfixit; spoliare cupientem triarii obiectis scutis
15 arcuere.

LIVY, XXII. VI. 1-4.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quot horas pugnatum est?
Ubi pugna erat acerrima?
Qui consulem sequobantur?
In quam partem pugnae ferebat consul opem?
Quomodo insignis erat?
Quis ex hostibus consulem facie quoque noscitavit?
Ubi impetum fecit Ducarius?
Quem prius obtruncavit?
Qui eum spoliare cupientem arcuerunt?

21.

SPARTAN FORTITUDE.

1. Lacedaemonius quidam mortem magnopere contempsit.
2. Illius ne nomen quidem proditum est.
3. Damnatus ab ephoris ad mortem ducebatur.
4. Vultu hilari atque laeto erat.
5. Quidam inimicus, "Contemnisme," inquit, "leges Lycurgi?"
6. Ego illi maximam gratiam habeo.
7. Eam poenam sine mutuatione et sine versura dissolvere possum.
8. Pari animo Lacedaemonii in Thermopylis occiderunt.
9. De his Simonides hos versus scripsit.
10. Nos hic iacentes vidisti.
11. Sanctis legibus patriae obsequimur.
12. Quid ille dux Leonidas dixit?
13. Prandete animo forti, Lacedaemonii.

14. Hodie apud inferos fortasse cenabimus.
15. Diu haec gens fortis fuit.
16. Lycurgi leges vigeant.
17. Haec verba Perses hostis in colloquio glorians dixit.
18. Solem prae multitudine iaculorum et sagittarum non videbitis.
19. In umbra igitur pugnabimus.

Lacedaemonius quidam, cuius ne nomen quidem proditum est, mortem tanto opere contempsit, ut, cum ad eam duceretur damnatus ab ephoris, et esset vultu hilari atque laeto, dixissetque ei quidam inimicus: *Contemnisne leges Lycurgi?* responderit: *Ego vero illi* 5 *maximam gratiam habeo, qui me ea poena mulctaverit, quam sine mutuatione et sine versura possem dissolvere.*

Pari animo Lacedaemonii in Thermopylis occiderunt, in quos Simonides :

Dic, hospes, Sparta nos te hic vidisse iacentes, 10
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

Quid ille dux Leonidas dicit? *Prandete animo forti, Lacedaemonii: hodie apud inferos fortasse cenabimus.*—Fuit haec gens fortis, dum Lycurgi leges vigeant!—E quibus unus, cum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset glorians, 15 *Solem prae iaculorum multitudine et sagittarum non videbitis: In umbra igitur, inquit, pugnabimus.*

CICERO, *Disputationes Tusculanae*, I. XLII. 100, 101.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- A quibus damnatus est hic Lacedaemonius?
Quali vultu erat?
Quid ei quidam inimicus dixit?
Quali animo Lacedaemonii in Thermopylis occiderunt?
Qui poeta de his scripsit?
Quid ille dux Leonidas dixit?
Quomodo unus e Lacedaemoniis hosti glorianti respondit?

23.

A HAUNTED HOUSE.

1. Erat Athenis spatiosa et capax domus, sed infamis et pestilens.
2. Per silentium noctis sonus ferri et strepitus vinculorum longius primo, deinde e proximo reddebatur.
3. Senex macie et squalore confectus, promissa barba, horrenti capillo, mox apparebat.
4. In cruribus compedes, in manibus catenas gerebat et quatiebat.
5. Inde tristes diraeque noctes per metum vigilabantur.
6. Morbus et mors crescente formidine vigiliam sequebantur.
7. Interdiu quoque memoria imaginis oculis inerrabat.
8. Timor longior erat causis timoris.
9. Inde domus deserta solitudine damnata est.
10. Tota domus illi monstro relicta est.
11. Domus proscribebatur.
12. Aliquis forte eam vel emere vel conducere ignarus tanti mali voluit.

Erat Athenis spatiosa et capax domus, sed infamis et pestilens. Per silentium noctis sonus ferri, et si attenderes acrius, strepitus vinculorum longius primo, deinde e proximo reddebatur: mox apparebat senex macie et squalore confectus, promissa barba, horrenti capillo: cruribus compedes, manibus catenas gerebat quatiebatque. Inde inhabitantibus tristes diraeque noctes per metum vigilabantur: vigiliam morbus et crescente formidine mors sequebatur. Nam interdiu quoque, quamquam absceserat imago, memoria imaginis oculis inerrabat, longiorque causis timoris timor erat. Deserta inde et damnata solitudine domus totaque illi monstro relicta: proscribebatur tamen, seu quis emere, seu quis conducere ignarus tanti mali vellet.

PLINY, *Epistles VII.*, 27, 5.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Ubi erat haec domus, infamis et pestilens?
 Qui sonus per silentium noctis audiebatur?
 Quid mox apparebat?
 Qualis erat hic qui apparebat?
 Quae in cruribus et manibus gerebat?
 Quales noctes fuerunt in hac domo?
 Cui tota domus relicta est?

24.

EARLY WEAPONS.

1. Arma antiqua fuerunt manus, ungues, dentes, lapides, rami, fragmina silvarum, flamma, ignes.
2. Posterius vis ferri aerisque reperta est.
3. Usus aeris prius cognitus est.
4. Usus ferri posterius cognitus est.
5. Natura aeris facilior est et copia maior.
6. Aere solum terrae tractabant.
7. Aere fluctus belli miscebant.
8. Aere vulnera vasta serebant.
9. Aere pecus atque agros adimebant.
10. Omnia illis armatis nuda et inerma facile cedebant.

Arma antiqua manus ungues dentesque fuerunt
 Et lapides et item silvarum fragmina rami,
 Et flamma atque ignes, postquam sunt cognita primum.
 Posterius ferri vis est aerisque reperta.
 Et prior aeris erat quam ferri cognitus usus, 5
 Quo facilis magis est natura et copia maior.
 Aere solum terrae tractabant, aereque belli
 Miscebant fluctus et vulnera vasta serebant
 Et pecus atque agros adimebant; nam facile illis
 Omnia cedebant armatis nuda et inerma. 10

· LUCRETIVS, *De Rerum natura*, V. 1283-1292.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Quae fuerunt antiqua arma ?
Quid posterius repertum est ?
Priusne usus aeris quam ferri cognitus erat ?
Qua de causa aere prius utebantur ?
Quo metallo solum terrae tractabant ?
Qualia illis cedebant facile ?

PART II.

25.

CAESAR'S SECOND INVASION OF BRITAIN.

Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Caesar in Italiam legatis imperat, quos legionibus praefererat, ut, quam plurimas possent, hieme naves aedificandas veteresque reficiendas curarent. Earum
5 modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo facit humiliores quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, atque id eo magis, quod propter crebras commutationes aestuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat; ad onera ac multitudinem
10 iumentorum transportandam paulo latiores quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem humilitas multum adiuvat. Ea, quae sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari iubet.

Ipse conventibus Galliae citerioris peractis in Illyricum
15 proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae incursionibus vastari audiebat. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur, atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, invenit singulari militum studio, in summa omnium rerum
20 inopia, circiter sescentas eius generis cuius supra demonstravimus, naves et longas viginti octo instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possint.

Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio praefuerant,
25 quid fieri velit ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire iubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam traiectum esse cognoverat, circiter milium

passuum triginta a continenti: huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum, reliquit. Ipse cum legionibus expeditis quattuor et equitibus octingentis in fines Treverorum 30 proficiscitur, quod hi neque ad concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant, Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

His rebus constitutis Caesar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit, sexaginta naves, quae 35 in Meldis factae erant, tempestate reiectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque eodem, unde erant profectae, revertisse; reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem totius Galliae equitatus convenit numero milium quattuor, principesque ex omnibus 40 civitatibus.

Circiter viginti quinque dies in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus navigationem impediabat (qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit), tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere 45 in naves iubet. Labienum in continenti cum tribus legionibus et equitum milibus duobus reliquit, ut portus tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet. Ipse autem cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti reliquerat, ad solis occasum naves solvit.

Adapted from CAESAR, *Gallie War*, V. 1-8.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Quibus imperavit Caesar ut naves aedificarent?
- Qua de causa eas fecerunt humiliores quam consueverant?
- Qua de causa eas fecerunt latiores?
- Unde apportabantur ea, quae sunt usui ad armandas naves?
- Quot naves instructae sunt?
- Quem ad portum omnes convenire Caesar iussit?
- Quid navigationem primum impediabat?
- Quem in continenti, ut portus tueretur, reliquit Caesar?

26.

CAESAR'S SECOND INVASION OF BRITAIN (*continued*).

Media circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit et longius delatus aestu orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus aestus commutationem secutus remis contendit, ut eam partem insulae caperet
5 qua optimum esse egressum superiore aestate cognoverat. Qua in re maxime fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui gravibus navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adaequaverunt.

Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano
10 fere tempore, neque in eo loco hostis est visus; sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivis cognovit, cum inagnae manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritae, quae amplius octingentae uno erant visae tempore, a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

15 Caesar, exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit quo in loco hostium copiae consedisent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equitibus trecentis, qui praesidio navibus essent, tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quod in litore
20 molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat, et praesidio navibus Quintum Atrium praefecit. Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter duodecim hostium copias conspicatus est.

Illi equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex
25 loco superiore nostros prohibere et proelium committere coeperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli causa iam ante praeparaverant: nam, crebris arboribus succisis, omnes introitus erant praeclusi.
30 Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis

septimae, testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adiecto, locum ceperunt, eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod, 35 magna parte diei consumpta, munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

Postridie eius diei mane tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, cum iam extremi essent 40 in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Caesarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent, superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves affictas atque in litore eiectas esse, quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent: itaque ex 45 eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

Adapted from CAESAR, *Gallic War*, V. 8-10.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quota hora naves solvit Caesar?

Quam partem insulae capere cupiebat?

Quando accessum est ad Britanniam?

Cur hostes a litore discesserant?

Quali in litore naves deligatas ad ancoram reliquit?

Quem navibus praefecit?

Quid nuntiaverunt equites, qui a Quinto Atrio ad Caesarem missi erant?

27.

CAESAR IN BRITAIN.

Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque in itinere resistere iubet, ipse ad naves revertitur; eadem fere, quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquae tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus

fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessi iubet; Labieno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus, quae essent apud eum, naves institueret. Ipse, etsi res erat multae operae ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse
10 statuit omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione coniungi.

In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem
15 copias, quas ante, praesidio navibus reliquit, ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, maiores iam undique in eum locum copiae Britannorum convenerant. Summum imperium belli communi consilio Cassivellauno permissum erat, cuius fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen
20 dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum octoginta.

Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur quos natos esse in insula memoria proditum est, maritima pars ab iis qui praedae ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierunt et,
25 bello illato, ibi permanserunt atque agros colere coeperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque aedificia fere Gallicis consimilia, pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut nummo aureo aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum
30 album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum, sed eius exigua est copia; aere utuntur importato. Materia cuiusque generis, ut in Gallia, est praeter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa.
35 Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.

Equites hostium essedariiue acriter proelio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque
40 compulerint; sed compluribus interfectis cupidius insecuti

non nullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis eiecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt. 45

Duabus missis subsidio cohortibus a Caesare et novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus tribunus militum interficitur. Illi, pluribus submissis cohortibus, repelluntur. 50

Adapted from CAESAR, *Gallie War*, V. 11-15.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quot naves amissae sunt?

Unde arcessi iubet Caesar fabros?

Cui summum imperium belli a Britannis permissum erat?

Quod flumen Cassivellauni fines a maritimis civitatibus dividebat?

A quibus Britanniae pars interior incolebatur?

Quae metalla in Britannia inveniebantur?

Qua de causa lepores et gallinas et anseres alunt Britanni?

Qui tribunus militum in hac pugna interfectus est?

28.

CAESAR IN BRITAIN (*continued*).

Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt, rarique se ostendere et lenius quam pridie nostros equites proelio lacessere coeperunt. Sed meridie, cum Caesar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum Gaio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex 5 omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic ut ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri acriter in eos impetu facto reppulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites, cum post se

10 legiones viderent, praecipites hostes egerunt; magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus quae undique convenerant auxilia discesserunt, neque post id tempus umquam summis
15 copiis nobiscum hostes contenderunt.

Caesar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Tamesim in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegre, transiri potest. Eo cum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis
20 ripam magnas copias hostium esse instructas. Ripa autem acutis sudibus praefixis munita erat, eiusdemque generis sub aqua defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Caesar praemisso equitatu confestim legiones subsequi iussit. Sed ea
25 celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, cum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripasque dimitterent, ac se fugae mandarent.

Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita
30 spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quattuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat paulumque ex via excedebat, locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex
35 agris in silvas compellebat; et, cum equitatus noster liberius praedandi vastandique causa se in agros effunderet, omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat, et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Re-
40 linquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum

civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adulescens Caesaris fidem 45
 secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat (cuius
 pater in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat, interfectusque
 erat a Cassivellauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat), legatos
 ad Caesarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros
 atque imperata facturos; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab 50
 iniuria Cassivellauni defendat, atque in civitatem mittat,
 qui praesit imperiumque obtineat. His Caesar imperat
 obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui, Mandubra-
 ciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt,
 obsides ad numerum frumentumque miserunt. 55

Adapted from CAESAR, *Gallie War*, V. 17-20.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quos Caesar pabulandi causa misit?
 Quo Caesar, cognito eorum consilio, exercitum duxit?
 Quomodo ripa fluminis munita erat?
 Qualibus in locis Cassivellaunus iam se occultabat?
 Ex qua civitate ad Caesarem in continentem venerat?
 A quo interfectus erat pater Mandubracii?
 Quomodo Mandubracius mortem vitavit?

29.

CAESAR IN BRITAIN (*continued*).

Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum iniuria
 prohibitis, multi populi, legationibus missis, sese Caesari
 dedunt. Ab iis cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum
 Cassivellauni abesse, silvis paludibusque munitum, quo
 satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. 5

Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas
 vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo incursionis hostium
 vitandae causa convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur
 cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie natura atque opere
 munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare 10

contendit. Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt, seseque alia ex parte oppidi eiecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus est, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

- 15 Dum haec in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium nuntios mittit atque iis imperat, ut, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvviso adorian-
atque oppugnent. Ii cum ad castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam
20 nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt.

Cassivellaunus, hoc proelio nuntiato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar, cum constituisset
25 hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus, neque multum aestatis superesset, obsides imperat, et quid vectigalis in annos singulos populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit; interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno, ne Mandubracio neu Trinobantibus noceat.

- 30 Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et non nullae tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, ut ex tanto navium
35 numero tot navigationibus neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis, quae milites portaret, desideraretur, et ex iis, quae inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, perpaucae locum caperent, reliquae fere omnes reicerentur. Quas cum aliquamdiu Caesar frustra expectavisset, ne
40 auni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit ac, summa tranquillitate consecuta, prima luce terram attigit, omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

Adapted from CAESAR, *Gallic War*, V. 21-23.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid cognovit Caesar a Britannis qui se ei dederant?

Quid Britanni vocant oppidum?

Ubi est Cantium?

Quid imperavit Cassivellaunus Cantiis?

Quis captus est in hac pugna?

Cur Caesar constituit hiemare in continenti?

Quomodo exercitum reportare instituit?

30.

THE SECESSION OF THE PEOPLE.

Timor patres incescit, ne, si dimissus exercitus esset, rursus coetus occulti coniurationesque fierent. Itaque educi ex urbe legiones iussere. Quo facto maturata est seditio. Sicinio quodam auctore iniussu consulum in Sacrum montem plebs secessit. Trans Anienem amnem 5 est, tria ab urbe milia passuum. Ibi sine ullo duce per aliquot dies neque lacesciti neque lacescentes sese tenuere. Pavor ingens erat in urbe metuque mutuo suspensa erant omnia. Timere relicta ab suis plebes violentiam patrum, timere patres residem in urbe plebem, incerti utrum 10 manere eam an abire mallent.

Sic placuit igitur oratorem ad plebem mitti, Menenium Agrippam, facundum virum et, quod inde oriundus erat, plebi carum. Is intromissus in castra hanc fabulam narravisse fertur. "Quo tempore in homine, non ut 15 nunc, omnia in unum consentiebant, sed singulis membris suum cuique consilium, suus sermo erat, reliquae partes corporis indignabantur sua cura, suo labore ac ministerio ventri omnia quaeri, ventrem autem in medio quietum solum datis voluptatibus frui. Inde conspirav- 20 erunt ne manus ad os cibum ferrent, neve os acciperet datum, neve dentes conficerent. Dum ventrem fame domare volunt, ipsa membra totumque corpus ad extremam tabem venerunt.

25 “Inde apparuit ventris quoque haud segne ministerium
esse, nec magis eum ali quam alere, reddentem in omnis
corporis partes sanguinem, quo vivimus vigemusque.”
Itaque comparando quam intestina corporis seditio similis
esset irae plebis in patres, mentes hominum Menenius
30 flexit.

Agi deinde de concordia coeptum est, concessumque in
condiciones, ut plebi sui magistratus essent sacrosancti,
quibus auxilii latio adversus consules esset, neve cui
patrum capere eum magistratum liceret. Ita tribuni
35 plebei creati sunt duo, Gaius Licinius et Lucius Albinus.
Hi tres collegas sibi creaverunt.

Per secessionem plebis Spurius Cassius et Postumus
Cominius consulatum inierunt. His consulibus cum
Latinis populis ictum est foedus. Ad id feriendum
40 consul alter Romae mansit; alter ad Volscum bellum
missus Antiates Volscos fundit fugatque; compulsos in
oppidum Longulam persecutus, moenibus potitur. Inde
protinus Poluscam item Volscorum cepit, tum magna vi
adortus est Coriolos.

Adapted from LIVY, II. 32, 3.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid patres timebant ?

Quo auctore plebs in Sacrum montem secessit ?

Ubi est mons Sacer ?

Quis ad plebem missus est orator ?

Quam fabulam plebi narravit orator ?

Qui novi magistratus creati sunt ?

Quot tribuni plebis creati sunt ?

Qui per secessionem plebis consulatum inierunt ?

Uter consul Romae mansit ?

Uter ad Volscum bellum est missus ?

Quod oppidum adortus est ?

31.

THE FAMOUS EXPLOIT OF THE FABII.

Alia bella aut praesentia instabant, ut ab Aequis Volscisque, non diutius quiescentibus; aut mox moturos esse apparebat Sabinos semper infestos Etruriamque omnem. Sed Veiens hostis, assiduus magis quam gravis, contumeliis saepius quam periculo animos agitabat, quod 5 nullo tempore neglegi poterat aut averti alio sinebat.

Tum Fabia gens senatum adiit. Consul pro gente loquitur: "Assiduo magis quam magno praesidio, ut scitis, patres conscripti, bellum Veiens eget. Vos alia bella curate, Fabios hostes Veientibus date. Auctores sumus 10 tutam ibi maiestatem Romani nominis fore. Id bellum velut familiare privato sumptu gerere nobis in animo est." Gratiae ingentes actae sunt. Consul e curia egressus comitante Fabiorum agmine, qui in vestibulo curiae senatus consultum expectantes steterant, domum redit. 15 Iussi armati postero die ad limen consulis adesse; domos inde discedunt.

Manat tota urbe rumor, Fabios ad caelum laudibus ferunt: familiam unam subisse civitatis onus, Veiens bellum in privatam curam, in privata arma versum esse. 20 Fabii postero die arma capiunt, quo iussi erant conveniunt. Consul paludatus egrediens in vestibulo gentem omnem suam instructo agmine videt; acceptus in medium signa ferri iubet. Numquam exercitus neque minor numero neque clarior fama et admiratione hominum per urbem 25 incessit: sex et trecenti milites, omnes patricii, omnes unius gentis ibant, unius familiae viribus Veienti populo pestem minitantes. Sequebantur eos cognati sodalesque et alii publica sollicitudine excitati, favore et admiratione stupentes. Ire fortes, ire felices iubent, inceptis eventus 30

pares reddere; consulatus inde ac triumphos, omnia praemia ab se, omnes honores sperare. Praetereuntibus Capitolium arcemque et alia templa, deos precantur ut illud agmen faustum atque felix mittant, sospites brevi in
35 patriam ad parentes restituant. In cassum missae sunt preces. Profecti ad Cremeram flumen perveniunt. Is opportunus visus est locus communiendo praesidio.

Lucius Aemilius inde et Gaius Servilius consules facti, et non ad praesidium modo tutandum Fabii satis erant,
40 sed tota regione, qua Tuscus ager Romano adiacet, sua tuta omnia, infesta hostium vagantes per utrumque finem fecere. Intervallum deinde haud magnum populationibus fuit, dum et Veientes accito ex Etruria exercitu praesidium Cremerae oppugnant, et Romanae legiones ab
45 Lucio Aemilio consule adductae comminus cum Etruscis dimicant acie; quamquam vix dirigendi aciem spatium Veientibus fuit; adeo inter primam trepidationem, dum post signa ordines introeunt subsidiaque locant, invecta subito ab latere Romana equitum ala non pugnae modo
50 incipiendae sed consistendi ademit locum. Ita fusi retro ad Saxa Rubra—ibi castra habebant—pacem supplices petunt.

Adapted from LIVY, II. 48, 49.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quae gens senatum adiit?

Quod bellum velut familiare suo sumptu haec gens gerere cupiebat?

Quot ex hac gente ad bellum ibant?

Ubi praesidium communitum est?

Qui praesidium Cremerae oppugnaverunt?

In quo loco castra habebant Veientes?

32.

THE FAMOUS EXPLOIT OF THE FABII (*continued*).

Rursus cum Fabiis erat Veienti populo sine ullo maioris belli apparatu certamen, nec erant incursiones modo in agros aut subiti impetus in incursantes, sed aliquotiens aequo campo collatisque signis certatum est, gensque una populi Romani saepe ex opulentissima Etruscorum 5 civitate victoriam tulit. Id primo acerbum indignumque Veientibus est visum; inde consilium ex renatum est insidiis ferocem hostem captandi. Gaudebant etiam multo successu Fabiis audaciam crescere. Itaque et pecora obviam acta sunt aliquotiens praedantibus, 10 velut casu incidissent, et agrestium fuga vasti relictis agri, et subsidia armatorum ad arcendas populationes missa saepius simulato quam vero pavore refugerunt.

Iamque Fabii adeo contempserant hostem, ut sua invicta esse arma neque loco neque tempore ullo crederent 15 sustineri posse.

Haec spes provexit, ut ad conspecta procul a Cremera magno campi intervallo pecora, quamquam rara hostium apparebant arma, decurrerent. Et cum improvidi effuso cursu insidias circa ipsum iter locatas super- 20 assent, palatique passim vaga raperent pecora, subito ex insidiis consurgitur, et adversi et undique hostes erant. Primo clamor circumlatus exterruit, dein tela ab omni parte accidebant; coeuntibusque Etruscis iam continenti agmine armatorum saepti, quo magis se hostis inferebat, 25 cogeantur breviori spatio et ipsi orbem colligere; quae res et paucitatem eorum insignem et multitudinem Etruscorum multiplicatis in arto ordinibus faciebat.

Tum omissa pugna, quam in omnes partes parem intenderant, in unum locum se omnes inclinant. Eo nisi 30 corporibus armisque rupere cuneo viam. Duxit via in

editum leniter collem. Inde primo restitere; mox, ut spatium respirandi superior locus dedit recipiendique a pavore tanto animum, pepulere etiam subeuntes; vincebat-
35 que auxilio loci paucitas, ni iugo circummissi Veientes in verticem collis evasissent. Ita superior rursus hostis est factus. Fabii caesi sunt ad unum omnes, praesidiumque expugnatum est. Trecentos sex perisse satis convenit, unum prope puberem aetate relictum, stirpem
40 genti Fabiae dubiisque rebus populi Romani maximum futurum auxilium.

Adapted from LIVY, II. 50.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quae tum erat opulentissima Etruscorum civitas?

Quale consilium Veientes captandi ferocem hostem inierunt?

Quomodo Fabii multo successu affecti sunt?

Quid accidit cum Fabii cogerentur breviori spatio et orbem colligerent?

Quomodo per hostes ruperunt viam?

Quot Fabii in hac pugna perierunt?

Quis ex ea gente relictus est?

33.

CAPTURE AND PUNISHMENT OF BESSUS.

Iamque ad persequendum Bessum statuerat Alexander progredi, cum ea, quae in Sogdianis evenerant, cognoscit. Spitamenes erat inter omnes amicos praecipuo honore cultus a Besso: sed nullis meritis perfidia mitigari potest,
5 quae tamen iam minus in eo invisa esse poterat, quia nihil ulli nefastum in Bessum, interfectorem regis sui, videbatur.

Titulus facinori speciosus praeferebatur, vindicta Darei, sed fortunam, non scelus oderat Bessi. Namque ut

Alexandrum flumen Oxum superavisse cognovit, 10
Dataphernen et Catanen, quibus a Besso maxima fides
habebatur, in societatem asciscit. Illi assumptis octo
fortissimis iuvenibus talem dolum intendunt. Spitamenes
pergit ad Bessum, et remotis arbitris comperisse ait se
insidiari ei Dataphernen et Catanen, ut vivum Alexandro 15
traderent: a se eos occupatos esse et vinctos teneri.
Bessus tanto merito obligatus gratias ei agit, et eos
adduci iubet. Illi manibus sua sponte religatis a parti-
cipibus consilii trahebantur: quos Bessus truci vultu
intuens consurgit manibus non temperaturus. Atque illi 20
simulatione omissa eum circumsistunt, et frustra
repugnantem vinciunt, derepto ex capite regni insigni
lacerataque veste, quam e spoliis occisi regis induerat.

In equum impositum Alexandro tradituri ducunt, qui
iam ad Tanain amnem processerat. Quo perductus est 25
Bessus non vinctus modo, sed etiam omni velamento
corporis spoliatus. Spitamenes eum tenebat collo inserta
catena, et barbaris et Macedonibus gratum spectaculum.
Tum Spitamenes: "Et te," inquit, "et Dareum, reges
meos, ultus interfectorem domini sui adduxi, eo modo 30
captum, cuius ipse fecit exemplum. Aperiat ad hoc
spectaculum oculos Dareus! exsistat ab inferis, qui illo
supplicio indignus fuit et hoc solatio dignus est!"
Alexander multum collaudato Spitamene conversus ad
Bessum: "Cuius," inquit, "ferae rabies occupavit 35
animum tuum, cum regem de te optime meritum prius
vincire, deinde occidere ausus es? Sed huius paricidii
mercedem falso regis nomine persolvisti tibi."

Tum Alexander Oxathren, fratrem Darei, quem inter
corporis custodes habebat, propius iussit accedere tradique 40
Bessum ei, ut cruci affixum mutilatis auribus naribusque
sagittis configerent barbari asservarentque corpus, ut ne
aves quidem contingerent. Oxathres cetera sibi curae
fore pollicetur: aves non ab alio quam a Catane posse

45 prohiberi adicit, eximiam eius artem cupiens ostendere :
namque adeo certo ictu destinata feriebat, ut aves quoque
exciperet. Nunc forsitan sagittarum celebri usu minus
admirabilis videri ars haec possit : tum ingens visentibus
miraculum magnoque honori Catani fuit. Dona deinde
50 omnibus, qui Bessum adduxerant, data sunt. Ceterum
supplicium eius distulit, ut eo loco ipso, quo Dareum ipse
occiderat, necaretur.

Adapted from Q. CURTIUS, *Life of Alexander*,
VII. 22-24.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quem persequabatur Alexander ?
Quod facinus admiserat Bessus ?
Quos in societatem ascivit Spitamenes ?
Quo perductus est Bessus ?
Cui tradi Bessum iussit Alexander ?
Quomodo punitus est Bessus ?
Quis unus a Besso aves prohibere poterat ?
Ubi necatus est Bessus ?

34.

ALEXANDER'S ENTRY INTO BABYLON.

Alexandro Babylona procedenti Mazaeus, qui ex acie
in eam urbem confugerat, cum adultis liberis occurrit,
urbem seque dedens. Gratus adventus eius regi fuit :
quippe magni operis obsidio futura erat tam munitae
5 urbis. Ad hoc vir tam illustris et manu promptus
ceteros ad deditionem suo exemplo incitaturus videbatur.
Igitur hunc quidem benigne cum liberis excipit : ceterum
quadrato agmine, quod ipse ducebat, velut in aciem irent,
ingredi suos iubet.

Magna pars Babyloniorum constiterat in muris avida 10
cognoscendi novum regem, plures obviam egressi sunt.
Inter quos Bagophanes, arcis et regiae pecuniae custos, ne
studio a Mazaeo vinceretur, totum iter floribus coronisque
constraverat, argenteis altaribus in utroque latere dispositis,
quae non ture modo, sed etiam omnibus odoribus cum- 15
averat. Dona eum sequebantur greges pecudum equorum-
que, leones quoque caveis praeferebantur. Magi
deinde suo more carmen canentes, post hos Chaldaei
Babyloniorumque non vates modo, sed etiam artifices cum
fidibus sui generis ibant: laudes hi regum canere soliti, 20
Chaldaei siderum motus et statas vices temporum
ostendere. Equites deinde Babylonii ultimi ibant. Rex
armatis stipatus oppidanorum turbam post ultimos pedites
ire iussit: ipse cum curru urbem ac deinde regiam
intravit. Postero die supellectilem Darei et omnem 25
pecuniam recognovit.

Ipsius autem urbis pulchritudo ac vetustas non regis
modo, sed etiam omnium oculos in semet haud immerito
convertit. Semiramis eam condiderat, non, ut plerique
credidere, Belus, cuius regia ostenditur. Murus spatium 30
triginta et duorum pedum in latitudinem amplectitur:
quadrigae inter se occurrentes sine periculo commeari
dicuntur. Altitudo muri quinquaginta cubitorum eminet
spatio: turres denis pedibus quam murus altiores sunt.
Totius operis ambitus trecenta sexaginta quinque stadia 35
complectitur. Aedificia non sunt admota muris, sed fere
spatium iugeri unius absunt. Euphrates interfluit
magnaeque molis crepidinibus coerchetur.

Pons lapideus flumini impositus iungit urbem. Hic
quoque inter mirabilia Orientis opera numeratus est. 40
Super arcem pendentes horti sunt, summam murorum
altitudinem aequantes, multarumque arborum umbra et
proceritate amoeni. Saxo pilae, quae totum onus
sustineant, instructae sunt, super pilas lapide quadrato

45 solum stratum est patiens terrae, quam altam iniiciunt,
 et humoris, quo rigant terras. Syriae regem Babylone
 regnantem hoc opus esse molitum memoriae proditum est,
 amore coniugis victum, quae desiderio nemorum silvarum-
 que in campestribus locis virum coegit amoenitatem
 50 naturae genere huius operis imitari.

Adapted from Q. CURTIUS, *Life of Alexander*, V. 3-5

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quibus rebus Bagophanes constraverat totum iter?
 Quae dona eum sequebantur?
 Quid Chaldaei facere soliti sunt?
 Quis Babylona condiderat?
 Quod flumen interfluit?
 Quid numeratum est inter mirabilia Orientis opera?
 Ubi erant pendentes horti?

35.

LETTERS OF C. PLINIUS CAECILIUS SECUNDUS.

(a) PLINY'S HUNTING.

C. Plinius Cornelio Tacito suo S.

Ridebis, et licet rideas. Ego, ille quem nosti, apros
 tres et quidem pulcherrimos cepi. Ipse? inquis. Ipse;
 non tamen ut omnino ab inertia mea et quiete discederem.
 5 Ad retia sedebam: erat in proximo non venabulum aut
 lancea, sed stilus et pugillares: meditabar aliquid
 enotabamque, ut, si manus vacuas, plenas tamen ceras
 reportarem. Non tibi contemnendum est hoc studendi
 genus: mirum est ut animus agitatione motuque corporis
 10 excitetur. Iam undique silvae et solitudo ipsumque illud
 silentium, quod venationi datur, magna cogitationis
 incitamenta sunt. Proinde cum venabere, licebit, auctore
 me, ut etiam pugillares feras: experieris non Dianam
 magis montibus quam Minervam inerrare. Vale.

PLINY, *Letters*, i. 1.

(b) PLINY'S DISLIKE OF THE CIRCUS.

C. Plinius Calvisio suo S.

15

Omne hoc tempus inter pugillares ac libellos iucundissima quiete transmisi. "Quem ad modum," inquis, "in urbe potuisti?" Circenses erant, quo genere spectaculi ne levissime quidem teneor. Nihil novum, nihil varium, nihil quod non semel spectasse sufficiat. Quo 20 magis miror tot milia virorum tam pueriliter identidem cupere currentes equos, insistentes curribus homines videre. Si tamen aut velocitate equorum aut hominum arte traherentur, esset ratio non nulla: nunc favent panno, pannum amant, et si in ipso cursu medioque 25 certamine hic color illuc, ille huc transferatur, studium favorque transibit, et repente agitadores illos, equos illos, quos procul agnoscunt, quorum clamitant nomina, relinquunt.

Tanta gratia, tanta auctoritas in una vilissima tunica, 30 non solum apud vulgus, quod vilius est tunica, sed etiam apud quosdam graves homines; quos ego cum recorder in re inani frigida assidua tam insatiabiliter desiderare, capio aliquam voluptatem, quod hac voluptate non capior. Ac per hos dies libentissime otium meum in 35 litteris colloco, quos alii otiosissimis occupationibus perdunt. Vale.

PLINY, *Letters*, i. 6.

(c) HOW PLINY SPENDS HIS DAY.

C. Plinius Fusco suo S.

Quaeris quem ad modum in Tuscis diem aestate disponam. Evigilo cum libuit, plerumque circa horam 40 primam, saepe ante, tardius raro. Clausae fenestrae manent; mire enim silentio et tenebris abductus ab iis quae avocant, et liber et mihi relictus non oculos animo,

sed animum oculis sequor, qui eadem quae mens vident,
 45 quotiens non vident alia. Cogito, si quid in manibus,
 cogito ad verbum scribenti emendantique similis, nunc
 pauciora nunc plura, ut vel difficile vel facile componi
 tenerive potuerunt.

Notarium voco, et, die admisso, quae formaveram dicto:
 50 abito, rursusque revocatur, rursusque dimittitur. Ubi hora
 quarta vel quinta (neque enim certum dimensumque
 tempus), ut dies suasit, in xystum me confero, reliqua
 meditor et dicto. Vehiculum ascendo: ibi quoque idem
 facio quod ambulans aut iacens. Paulum redormio, dein
 55 ambulo, mox orationem Graecam Latinamve clare et
 intente lego. Iterum ambulo, ungor, exerceor, labor.
 Cenanti mihi, si cum uxore vel paucis, liber legitur: mox
 cum meis ambulo, quorum in numero sunt eruditi.

Ita variis sermonibus vespera extenditur, et quamquam
 60 longissimus dies cito conditur. Non numquam ex hoc
 ordine aliqua mutantur. Nam si diu iacui vel ambulavi,
 post somnum demum lectionemque non vehiculo, sed quod
 brevius, quia velocius, equo gestor. Interveniunt amici
 ex proximis oppidis, partemque diei ad se trahunt, inter-
 65 dumque lasso mihi opportuna interpellatione subveniunt.
 Venor aliquando, sed non sine pugillaribus, ut, quamvis
 nihil ceperim, non nihil referam. Datur et colonis, ut
 videtur ipsis, non satis temporis, quorum mihi agrestes
 querelae litteras nostras et haec urbana opera commen-
 70 dant. Vale.

PLINY, *Letters*, ix. 36.

ORAL EXERCISE.

(a) *To Tacitus.*

Quot apros ceperat Plinius?

Ubi sedebat?

Quae res erant in proximo?

Quid faciebat Plinius?

(b) *To Calvisius.*

Ubi Plinius iucundissima quiete fruebatur?
 Qui ludi tum agebantur?
 Hocne genere spectaculi tenebatur Plinius?
 Quid solum, ut ait Plinius, nunc homines delectat?
 Quomodo per hos dies otium libentissime Plinius agebat?

(c) *To Fuscus.*

Quid a Plinio quaesiverat Fuscus?
 Quota hora evigilare solitus est Plinius?
 Cui dictabat quae formaverat?
 Quota hora in xystum se conferebat?
 Quando Plinio liber legebatur?
 Quid fecit post cenam?
 Qui interdum ei lasso opportuna interpellatione sub-
 veniunt?

36.

HANNIBAL.

Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, fuit Carthaginiensis. Si
 verum est, quod nemo dubitat, omnes gentes a populo
 Romano virtute superatas esse, non est negandum
 Hannibalem tanto praestitisse ceteros imperatores pru-
 dentia, quanto populus Romanus fortitudine cunctas 5
 nationes antecesserit. Nam quotiescumque cum eo
 congressus est in Italia, semper discessit superior. Sed
 multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem.

Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum
 erga Romanos sic conservavit, ut cum patria pulsus esset 10
 et alienarum opum indigeret, numquam desineret animo
 cum Romanis bellare. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem
 absens hostem reddidit Romanis, omnium eis temporibus
 potentissimus rex Antiochus fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate
 incendit bellandi, ut usque a Rubro mari conatus sit 15
 bellum inferre Italiae. Ad quem cum legati venissent

Romani, qui de eius voluntate explorarent darentque operam consiliis clandestinis ut Hannibalem in suspicionem regi adducerent, tempore dato adiit Hannibal ad
20 regem, eique cum multa de fide sua et odio in Romanos commemoravisset, hoc adiunxit: "Pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius octo annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens Carthagini Iovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Quae divina res
25 dum conficiebatur, quaesivit a me vellemne secum in castra proficisci. Id cum libenter accepissem, atque ab eo petere coepissem ne dubitaret ducere, tum ille, 'Faciam,' inquit, 'si mihi fidem quam postulo dederis.' Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque ceteris
30 remotis tenentem iurare iussit numquam me in amicitia cum Romanis fore. Id ego iusiurandum patri datum usque ad hanc aetatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eadem mente sim futurus. Quare si quid amice de Romanis cogitabis, non im-
35 prudenter feceris, si me celaris; cum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si non me in eo principem elegeris."

Hac igitur, qua diximus, aetate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est, cuius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperatore
40 suffecto, equitatu omni praefuit. Hoc quoque interfecto exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id, Carthaginem delatum, publice comprobatum est.

Sic Hannibal, minor quinque et viginti annis natus, imperator factus proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniae
45 bello subegit, Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vi expugnavit, tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubale fratre in Hispania reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenaeum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum
50 omnibus incolis confligit: neminem nisi victum dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quae Italiam ab Gallia

seiungunt, Alpico conantes prohibere transitu concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit ut ea elephantus ornatus ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit, in Italiamque 55 pervenit.

Adapted from CORNELIUS NEPOS, *Vita Hannibalis*.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis erat Hannibal?

Quid conatus est facere Antiochus?

Quid quaesivit ab Hannibale Hamilcar in Hispaniam profecturus?

Quot annos tum Hannibal natus erat?

Post obitum Hamilcaris quis imperator successus est?

Quot annos natus Hannibal imperator factus est?

Ubi sunt Alpes?

37.

TALES OF AUGURY.

Attius Navius cum propter paupertatem sues puer pasceret, una ex iis amissa, vovisse dicitur, si recuperavisset, se uvam deo daturum esse quae maxima esset in vinea: itaque suae inventa, ad meridiem spectans in vinea media dicitur constitisse; cumque in quattuor partes 5 vineam divisisset, tresque partes aves abduxissent, quarta parte, quae erat reliqua in regione distributa, mirabili magnitudine uvam invenit. Qua re celebrata, cum vicini omnes ad eum de suis rebus referrent, erat in magno nomine et gloria. 10

Ex quo factum est, ut eum ad se rex Tarquinius Priscus arcesseret. Cuius cum tentaret scientiam auguratus, dixit ei cogitare se quiddam; id possetne fieri, consuluit. Ille, augurio acto, posse respondit. Tarquinius autem dixit, se cogitasse cotem novacula posse praecidi. 15

Tum Attius iussit experiri. Ita cos in comitium allata, inspectante et rege et populo, novacula est discissa. Ex eo evenit ut et Tarquinius augure Attio Navio uteretur, et populus de suis rebus ad eum referret.

20 Cotem autem illam et novaculam defossam esse in comitio accepimus.

Facta coniectura est in Dionysio paulo ante quam regnare coepit: qui cum per agrum Leontinum iter faciens equum ipse demisisset in flumen, submersus equus

25 voraginibus non exstitit: quem cum maxima contentione non potuisset extrahere, discessit, ut ait Philistus, aegre ferens. Cum autem aliquantulum progressus esset, subito exaudivit hinnitum, respexitque et equum alacrem laetus aspexit, cuius in iuba examen apum consederat. Quod

30 ostentum habuit hanc vim, ut Dionysius paucis post diebus regnare coeperit.

Midæ illi Phrygio, cum puer esset, dormienti formicæ in os tritici grana congesserunt. Divitissimum fore prædictum est; quod evenit. At Platoni, cum in cunis

35 parvulo dormienti apes in labellis consedissent, responsum est illum fore singulari suavitate orationis. Ita futura eloquentia provisa in infante est.

Roscius cum esset in cunabulis educareturque in Solonio, qui est campus agri Lanuvini, noctu lumine

40 appposito experrecta nutrix animadvertit puerum dormientem circumplicatum serpentis amplexu. Quo aspectu exterrita clamorem sustulit, pater autem Roscii ad haruspices rettulit: qui responderunt, nihil illo puero clarius, nihil nobilius fore.

Adapted from CICERO, *De Divinatione*.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid vovisse dicitur Attius Navius, si suam amissam
recuperavisset?

Quot in partes vineam divisit?

Quis eum ad se arcessivit?

Quo allata est eos?

Quid accidit Dionysio per agrum Leontinum iter fa-
cienti?

Ubi examen apum consederat?

Cui in os formicae tritici grana congesserunt?

Quid inde praedictum est?

38.

DREAMS AND PROPHECIES.

Ponticus Heraclides scribit matrem Phalaridis visam
esse videre in somnis simulacra deorum, quae ipsa domi
consecravisset: ex his Mercurium e patera, quam dextra
manu teneret, sanguinem visum esse fundere: qui, cum
terram attigisset, refervescere videretur sic, ut tota domus 5
sanguine redundaret. Quod matris somnium immanis
filii crudelitas comprobavit.

Dion scribit Cyrum, cum dormienti ei sol ad pedes
visus esset, ter frustra appetivisse manibus, cum se con-
volvens sol elaberetur et abiret: ei magos dixisse (quod 10
genus sapientum et doctorum habebatur in Persis)
ex triplici appetitione solis triginta annos Cyrum regna-
turum esse portendi. Quod ita contigit. Nam ad septua-
gesimum pervenit, cum quadraginta natus annos regnare
coepisset.

15

Est profecto quiddam etiam in barbaris gentibus prae-
sentiens atque divinans: Calanus Indus ad mortem
proficiscens, cum ascenderet in rogam ardentem, "O
praeclarum discessum," inquit, "e vita! cum, ut Herculi

20 contigit, mortali corpore cremato, in lucem animus excesserit!" Cumque Alexander eum rogaret, si quid vellet, ut diceret; "Optime," inquit: "prope diem te videbo." Quod ita contigit. Nam Babylone paucis post diebus Alexander mortuus est.

25 Qua nocte templum Ephesiae Dianae deflagravit, eadem constat natum esse Alexandrum, atque, ubi lucere coepisset, clamitasse magos, pestem ac perniciem Asiae proxima nocte natam.

Hannibalem Caelius scribit, cum columnam auream
30 quae esset in Fano Iunonis Iacinae auferre vellet, dubitaretque utrum ea solida esset, an extrinsecus inaurata, perterebravisse: cumque solidam invenisset, statuissetque tollere, ei secundum quietem visam esse Iunonem praedicere ne id faceret, minarique, si fecisset, se curaturam
35 esse ut eum quoque oculum, quo bene videret, amitteret; idque ab homine acuto non esse neglectum. Itaque ex eo auro, quod exterebratum esset, buculam curasse faciendam, et eam in summa columna collocavisse.

Hoc idem est in Graeca historia Sileni, quem Caelius
40 sequitur; is autem diligentissime res Hannibalis persecutus est: Hannibalem, cum cepisset Saguntum, visum esse in somnis a Iove in deorum concilium vocari: quo cum venisset, Iovem imperasse ut Italiae bellum inferret, ducemque ei unum e concilio datum esse; quo illum uten-
45 tem cum exercitu progredi coepisse; tum ei ducem illum praecepisse ne respiceret; illum autem elatum cupiditate respexisse: tum visam beluam vastam et immanem, circumplicatam serpentibus, quacumque incederet, omnia arbusta, virgulta, tecta pervertere; et eum admiratum
50 quasisse de deo quodnam illud esset tale monstrum: et deum respondisse vastitatem Italiae, praecepisseque ut pergeret protinus; quid retro atque a tergo fieret ne laboraret.

Adapted from CICERO, *De Divinatione*.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid vidit in somnis Phalaridis mater?
 Quomodo hoc somnium comprobatum est?
 Quot annos regnavit Cyrus?
 Ubi mortuus est Alexander?
 Unde columnam auream auferre voluit Hannibal?
 Quid in summa columna collocavit?
 Qui scriptor diligentissime res Hannibalis persecutus est?
 Quid in somnis Hannibal vidit respiciens?

39.

MORE STORIES OF DREAMS.

Apud Agathoclem scriptum in historia est, Hamilcarem Carthaginiensem, cum oppugnaret Syracusas, visum esse audire vocem, se postridie cenaturum Syracusis: cum autem is dies illuxisset, magnam seditionem in castris eius inter Poenos et Siculos milites esse factam: quod 5 cum sensissent Syracusani, improvise eos in castra irrupisse Hamilcaremque ab iis vivum esse sublatum. Ita res somnium comprobavit.

At vero Publius Decius ille, cum esset tribunus militum, a Samnitibusque premeretur noster exercitus, cum pericula 10 proeliorum iniret audacius, monereturque ut cautior esset, dixit, quod exstat in annalibus, sibi in somnis visum esse, cum in mediis hostibus versaretur, occidere cum maxima gloria. Et tum quidem incolumis exercitum obsidione liberavit. Post triennium autem, cum consul esset, 15 devovit se, et in aciem Latinorum irrupit armatus. Quo eius facto superati sunt et deleti Latini. Cuius mors ita gloriosa fuit ut eandem concupisceret filius.

Aristoteles scribit, Eudemum Cyprium, familiarem suum, iter in Macedoniam facientem Pheras venisse; ea 20 urbs tum ab Alexandro tyranno crudeli dominatu tenebatur: in eo igitur oppido ita graviter aegrum Eudemum

fuisse, ut omnes medici diffiderent: ei visum in quiete egregia facie iuvenem dicere, fore ut perbrevis convalesceret, paucisque diebus interitum Alexandrum tyrannum, ipsum autem Eudemum quinquennio post domum esse reditum. Atque Aristoteles scribit prima statim consecuta esse, et convaluisse Eudemum, et ab uxoris fratribus interfectum esse tyrannum; quinto autem anno, cum esset spes ex illo somnio in Cyprum illum ex Sicilia esse reditum, proeliantem eum ad Syracusas occidisse: ex quo ita illud somnium esse interpretatum, ut, cum animus Eudemi e corpore excesserit, tum domum revertisse videatur.

Adiungamus philosophis doctissimum hominem, poetam quidem divinum, Sophoclem: qui, cum ex aede Herculis patera aurea gravis surrepta esset, in somnis vidit ipsum deum dicentem, quis id fecisset. Quod semel ille iterumque neglexit. Ubi autem saepius idem ei dixit, ascendit in Areopagum: detulit rem. Areopagitae comprehendere iubent eum, qui a Sophocle erat nominatus. Is, quaestione adhibita, confessus est, pateramque rettulit. Quo facto fanum illud Indicis Herculis nominatum est.

Illa duo somnia quis tandem potest contemnere? Unum de Simonide: qui cum ignotum quemdam proiec- tum mortuum vidisset, eumque humavisset, haberetque in animo navem conscendere, moneri visus est ne id faceret ab eo quem sepeliverat; si navigasset, eum naufragio esse periturum; itaque Simonidem redisse; perisse ceteros, qui tum navigassent.

Alterum ita traditum est, clarum admodum somnium: cum duo quidam Arcades familiares iter una facerent, et Megaram venissent, alterum ad cauponem devertisse, ad hospitem alterum. Ea nocte visum esse in somnis ei, qui erat in hospitio, illum alterum orare ut subveniret, quod sibi a caupone interitus pararetur; eum primo perterritum somnio surrexisse; dein cum se collegisset

idque visum pro nihilo habendum esse duxisset, recubuisse ; tum ei dormienti eundem illum visum esse rogare ne, quoniam sibi vivo non subvenisset, mortem suam 60 inultam pateretur ; se interfectum in plastrum a caupone esse coniectum, et stercus supra iniectum ; petere ut mane ad portam adesset, priusquam plastrum ex oppido exiret. Hoc vero eum somnio commotum, mane ad portam affuisse ; quaesisse ex bubulco quid esset in plaistro : 65 illum perterritum fugisse, mortuum erutum esse ; cauponem, re patefacta, poenas dedisse. Quid hoc somnio dici potest divinius ?

Adapted from CICERO, *De Divinatione*.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis scripsit de Eudemo Cyprio ?

Ubi iter Eudemus faciebat ?

Quis ei in quiete visus est ?

Quid dicere visus est ?

Quo duo Arcades iter faciebant ?

40.

ON DAPHNIS' DEATH.

Exstinctum Nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim
 Flebant ; vos coryli testes et flumina Nymphis ;
 Cum complexa sui corpus miserabile nati
 Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
 Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus 5
 Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina ; nulla nec amnem
 Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
 Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
 Interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
 Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigres 10
 Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi

Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
 Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
 Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
 Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt, 15
 Ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo.

Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
 Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
 Pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
 Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis. 20
 Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,
 Pastores; mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
 Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:
 Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
 Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse. 25

VERGIL, *Eclogues*, VII. 20-44.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quem Nymphae flebant?
 Quomodo Daphnidis mors pastores affecit?
 Quas res instituit Daphnis?
 Post eius mortem qui agros reliquerunt?
 Quae iam in sulcis nascuntur?
 Quae herbae pro viola et narcisso surgunt?
 Quod carmen Daphnis iussit tumulo suo superaddi?

41.

IN PRAISE OF DAPHNIS.

Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores;
 Necte, Amarylli, modo, et, Veneris, die, vincula necto.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit
 Uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore. 5

Sparge molam, et fragiles incende bitumine laurus.
 Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Talis amor Daphnim, qualis cum fessa iuvenum
 Per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos 10
 Propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,
 Perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti,
 Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit, 15
 Pignora cara sui; quae nunc ego limine in ipso,
 Terra, tibi mando; debent haec pignora Daphnim.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena
 Ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto. 20
 His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
 Moerin, saepe animas imis excire sepulchris
 Atque satas alio vidi traducere messes.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti 25
 Transque caput iace; nec respexeris. His ego Daphnim
 Aggrediar; nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis
 Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. Bonum sit!
 Nescio quid certe est, et Hylax in limine latrat. 31
 Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
 Parcite, ab urbe venit, iam, carmina, parcite, Daphnis.

VERGIL, *Eclogues*, VIII. 78-110.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid Amaryllida oportet facere?
 Quibus ducendus est domum Daphnis?
 Quae pignora sui reliquit Daphnis?
 Quid Moeris poetae dedit?

42.

LOVE-PLAINT OF DAMON.

Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, alnum,
 Coniugis indigno Nisae deceptus amore
 Dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis
 Profeci, extrema moriens tamen alloquor hora. . . .
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 5
 Mopso Nisa datur : quid non speremus amantes ?
 Iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti
 Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damnae. . . .
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 O digno coniuncta viro, dum despicias omnes, 10
 Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula dumque capellae
 Hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba
 Nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam.
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Saepibus in nostris parvam te roseida mala— 15
 Dux ego vester eram—vidi cum matre legentem.
 Alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus ;
 Iam fragiles poteram ab terra contingere ramos.
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Nunc scio, quid sit Amor : duris in cotibus illum 20
 Aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,
 Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt.
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem
 Commaculare manus ; crudelis tu quoque, mater ; 25
 Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille ?
 Improbus ille puer ; crudelis tu quoque, mater.
 Incipe Maenaios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Omnia vel medium fiant mare. Vivite, silvae :

Praeceptis aerii specula de montis in undas 30
 Deferar ; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.
 Desine Maenaios, iam desine, tibia, versus.

Adapted from VERGIL, *Eclogues*, VIII. 17-61.

ORAL EXERCISE.

A qua deceptus est Damon ?
 Quales versus canit Damon ?
 Cui datur Nysa ?
 Ubi cum mala cum matre legentem viderat Damon adhuc
 puer ?
 Quot annos tum natus est ?

43.

THE FOUNTAIN OF BANDUSIA.

O fons Bandusiae, splendidior vitro,
 Dulci digne mero non sine floribus,
 Cras donaberis haedo,
 Cui frons turgida cornibus
 Primis et venerem et proelia destinat ; 5
 Frustra : nam gelidos inficiet tibi
 Rubro sanguine rivos
 Lascivi suboles gregis.
 Te flagrantis atrox hora Caniculae
 Nescit tangere, tu frigus amabile 10
 Fessis vomere tauris
 Praebes et pecori vago.
 Fies nobilium tu quoque fontium
 Me dicente cavis impositam ilicem
 Saxis, unde loquaces 15
 Lymphae desiliunt tuae.

HORACE, *Odes*, iii. 13.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis erat hic fons?
Quibus rebus promittit poeta se fontem donaturum esse
Quid fontem tangere non potest?
Quibus praebet frigus amabile?
Quae arbor super fontem imposita est?

44.

IN PRAISE OF BRAVERY, PROBITY, AND FIDELITY.

Angustam amice pauperiem pati
Robustus acri militia puer
 Condiscat et Parthos feroces
 Vexet eques metuendus hasta,
Vitamque sub divo et trepidis agat
In rebus. Illum ex moenibus hosticis
 Matrona bellantis tyranni
 Prospiciens et adulta virgo
Suspiret, cheu, nec rudis agminum
Sponsus lacessat regius asperum
 Tactu leonem, quem cruenta
 Per medias rapit ira caedes.
Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori :
Mors et fugacem persequitur virum,
 Nec parcit imbellis iuventae
 Poplitibus timidoque tergo.
Virtus repulsae nescia sordidae
Intaminatis fulget honoribus,
 Nec sumit aut ponit secures
 Arbitrio popularis aurae.
Virtus recludens immeritis mori
Caelum negata tentat iter via,
 Coetusque volgares et udam
 Spernit humum fugiente penna.

Est et fideli tuta silentio	25
Mercēs : vetabo, qui Cereris sacrum	
Vulgarit arcanae, sub isdem	
Sit trabibus fragilenive mecum	
Solvat phaselon ; saepe Diespiter	
Neglectus incesto addidit integrum :	30
Raro antecedentem scelestum	
Deseruit pede Poena claudō.	

HORACE, *Odes*, iii. 2.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid pati puero Romano discendum est ?
 Quomodo vita ei agenda est ?
 Quid fulget intaminatis honoribus ?
 Quid datur fideli silentio ?
 Quem raro deserit Poena ?

45.

A POET NEVER DIES.

Exegi monumentum aere perennius	
Regalique situ pyramidum altius,	
Quod non imber edax, non Aquilo impotens	
Possit diruere aut innumerabilis	
Annorum series et fuga temporum.	5
Non omnis moriar multaue pars mei	
Vitabit Libitinam : usque ego postera	
Crescam laude recens, dum Capitolium	
Scandet cum tacita virgine pontifex.	
Dicar, qua violens obstrepit Aufidus	10
Et qua pauper aquae Daunus agrestium	
Regnavit populorum, ex humili potens	
Princeps Aeolium carmen ad Italos	

Deduxisse modos. Sume superbiam
 Quaesitam meritis et mihi Delphica 15
 Lauro cinge volens, Melpomene, comam.

HORACE, *Odes*, iii. 30.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quale monumentum sibi exegit Horatius?
 Quacum pontifex scandeat Capitolium?
 Quale carmen ad Italos deduxit Horatius?
 Quam iubet cingere comam lauro Delphica?

46.

ASCANIUS AND THE STAG.

Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
 Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
 Nutribant Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent
 Armenta, et late custodia credita campi.
 Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura 5
 Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
 Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
 Ille manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus erili
 Errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota
 Ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat. 10

Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
 Commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
 Deflueret, ripaque aestus viridante levaret.
 Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu; 15
 Nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
 Perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit arundo.
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit,
 Successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus

Atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat. 20
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
 Auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestes.

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, VII. 483-504.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis erat hic cervus?
 Qui cum nutriverant?
 Quae Silvia faciebat?
 Cuius canes cervum commoverunt?
 Quo refugit saucium animal?
 Quid tum fecit Silvia?

47.

A ROMAN COCKNEY.

Chommoda dicebat, si quando commoda vellet
 Dicere, et insidias Arrius hinsidias;
 Et tum mirifice sperabat se esse locutum
 Cum quantum poterat dixerat hinsidias.
 Credo, sic mater, sic Liber avunculus eius, 5
 Sic maternus avus dixerat atque avia.
 Hoc misso in Syriam requierant omnibus aures:
 Audibant eadem haec leniter et leviter,
 Nec sibi postilla metuebant talia verba.
 Cum subito affertur nuntius horribilis, 10
 Ionios fluctus, postquam illic Arrius isset,
 Iam non Ionios esse, sed Hionios.

CATULLUS, LXXXIV.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid pro "commoda" dicebat Arrius?
 Qui praeter Arrium eodem modo loquebantur?
 Quando aures omnium requierant?

PART III.

48.

CAESAR'S LANDING IN BRITAIN.

Caesar nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem tertia fere vigilia solvit equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi iussit. A quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora circiter
5 diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cuius loci haec erat natura, atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset.

10 Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris expectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quae ex Voluseno cognosset et quae fieri vellet, ostendit monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio,
15 maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatiis ancoris circiter milia passuum septem ab
20 eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis

uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui 25 non poterant, militibus autem ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum, cum illi aut ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expeditis, 30 notissimis locis audacter tela conicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque huius omnino generis pugnae imperiti non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant, utebantur. 35

Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac summoveri 40 iussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulerunt.

Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter 45 altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, "Desilite," inquit, "milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicae atque imperatori officium praestitero." Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex 50 navi proiecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt. 55

Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa

subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos circumsiscebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coniciebant.

65 Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri iussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos
70 in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.

Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides
75 daturus, quaeque imperasset, facturos polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemisum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo
80 Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula coniecerant; tum proelio facto remiserunt.

In petenda pace eius rei culpam in multitudinem coniecerunt et, propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur, petiverunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine
85 causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquiore locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturus dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros iusserunt,
90 principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

CAESAR, *Gallie War*, IV. 23-27.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quota hora Caesar ad Britanniam solvit?

Quota hora Caesar cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit?

Quo genere militum barbari in proeliis plerumque uti consueverunt?

Cur naves nisi in alto constitui non poterant?

Quare milites Romani cunctabantur?

Quid fecit aquilifer decimae legionis?

Quibus Caesar submittebat subsidia?

Quid fecerunt Britanni simul ac se ex fuga receperunt?

49.

SIEGE OF A CAMP.

Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta potestate, eadem, quae Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant: omnem esse in armis Galliam; Germanos Rhenum transisse; Caesaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte; Ambiorigem ostendant fidei faciundae causa. Errare eos dicunt, si quicquam ab his praesidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo, ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint; licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere et, quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci.

Cicero ad haec unum modo respondit: non esse consuetudinem populi Romani, accipere ab hoste armato condicionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adiutore utantur legatosque ad Caesarem mittant; sperare pro eius iustitia, quae petierint, impetraturos.

Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum ix et fossa pedum xv hiberna cingunt. Haec et superiorum annorum consuetudine ab nobis cognoverant et, quos de exercitu

habebant captivos, ab his docebantur; sed nulla ferramentorum copia, quae esset ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis caespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire
25 nitebantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus milium passuum xv in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt, reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas idem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

30 Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta iacula in casas, quae more Gallico stramentis erant tectae, iacere coeperunt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine in omnem locum castrorum distulerunt.
35 Hostes maximo clamore, sicuti parta iam atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere coeperunt.

At tanta militum virtus atque ea praesentia animi fuit, ut, cum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum
40 multitudine premerentur suaeque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intellegerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed paene ne respiceret quidem quisquam, ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit: sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die
45 maximus numerus hostium vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant.

Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco
50 turri adaeta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt, nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare coeperunt; quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coniectis deturbati, turrisque
succensa est.

55 Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri, centuriones, qui

primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pulio et Lucius Vorenius. Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferebatur, omnibusque annis de locis summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex his Pulio cum acerrime 60 ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Vorene? aut quem locum tuæ probandæ virtutis expectas? hic dies de nostris controversiis iudicabit." Haec cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quæque pars hostium confertissima est visa, irrumpit. Ne Vorenius 65 quidem sese vallo continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur.

Tum mediocri spatio relicto Pulio pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem traicit; quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt, in 70 hostem tela universi coniciunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulioni et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum, impeditumque hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus illi Vorenius et 75 laboranti subvenit.

Ad hunc se confestim a Pulione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto arbitrantur occisum. Gladio comminus rem gerit Vorenius atque uno interfecto reliquos paulum propellit; dum cupidius instat, in locum delatus 80 inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulio, atque ambo incolumes compluribus interfectis summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset, neque 85 diiudicari posset, uter utri virtute antefendus videretur.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qui cum Cicerone colloqui voluerunt?
Quibus rebus Nervii caespites circumcidere nitebantur?
Quot diebus munitionem perfecerunt?
Qui centuriones ex tertia legione perpetuas inter se
controversias habebant?
Uter primus extra munitiones processit?
Quis Pulioni laboranti subvenit?

50.

STORIES OF GAIUS MUCIUS SCAEVOLE AND CLOELIA.

Obsidio erat nihilo minus et frumenti cum summa
caritate inopia, sedendoque expugnaturum se urbem spem
Porsinna habebat, cum C. Mucius, adolescens nobilis, cui
indignum videbatur, populum Romanum servientem, cum
5 sub regibus esset, nullo bello nec ab hostibus ullis ob-
sessum esse, liberum eundem populum ab iisdem Etruscis
obsideri, quorum saepe exercitus fuderit—itaque magno
audacique aliquo facinore eam indignitatem vindicandam
ratus primo sua sponte penetrare in hostium castra
10 constituit; dein metuens, ne, si consulum iniussu et
ignaris omnibus iret, forte deprehensus a custodibus
Romanis retraheretur ut transfuga, fortuna tum urbis
crimen affirmante, senatum adit. "Transire Tiberim,"
inquit, "patres, et intrare, si possim, castra hostium volo,
15 non praedo nec populationum in vicem ultor; maius, si
di iuvant, in animo est facinus." Approbant patres;
abdito intra vestem ferro proficiscitur.

Ubi eo venit, in confertissima turba prope regium
tribunal constitit. Ibi cum stipendium militibus forte
20 daretur, et scriba cum rege sedens pari fere ornatu multa
ageret, cum milites vulgo adirent, timens sciscitari, uter
Porsinna esset, ne ignorando regem semet ipse aperiret

quis esset, quo temere traxit fortuna facinus, scribam pro rege obtruncat.

Vadentem inde, qua per trepidam turbam eruento 25 mucrone sibi ipse fecerat viam, cum, concursu ad clamorem facto, comprehensum regii satellites retraxissent, ante tribunal regis destitutus, tum quoque inter tantas fortunæ minas metuendus magis quam metuens, "Romanus sum," inquit, "civis; C. Mucium me vocant. Hostis hostem occi- 30 dere volui, nec ad mortem minus animi est, quam fuit ad caedem; et facere et pati fortia Romanum est. Nec unus in te ego hos animos gessi; longus post me ordo est idem petentium decus. Proinde in hoc discrimen, si iuvat, accingere, ut in singulas horas capite dimices tuo, ferrum 35 hostemque in vestibulo habeas regiae. Hoc tibi iuventus Romana indicimus bellum. Nullam aciem, nullum proelium timueris; uni tibi et cum singulis res erit."

Cum rex simul ira incensus periculoque conterritus circumdari ignes minitabundus iuberet, nisi expromeret 40 propere, quas insidiarum sibi minas per ambages iaceret, "En tibi," inquit, "ut sentias, quam vile corpus sit iis, qui magnam gloriam vident," dextramque accenso ad sacrificium foculo inicit. Quam cum velut alienato ab sensu torreret animo, prope attonitus miraculo rex, cum 45 ab sede sua prosiluisset amoverique ab altaribus iuvenem iussisset, "Tu vero abi," inquit, "in te magis quam in me hostilia ausus. Iuberem macte virtute esse, si pro mea patria ista virtus staret; nunc iure belli liberum te, intactum inviolatumque hinc dimitto." Tunc Mucius, 50 quasi remunerans meritum, "Quando quidem," inquit, "est apud te virtuti honos, ut beneficio tuleris a me, quod minis nequisti, trecenti coniuravimus principes iuventutis Romanae, ut in te hac via grassaremur. Mea prima sors fuit; ceteri, utcumque ceciderit primo, quoad te oppor- 55 tunum fortuna dederit, suo quisque tempore aderunt."

Mucium dimissum, cui postea Scaevolae a clade dextrae

manus cognomen inditum, legati a Porsinna Romam secuti sunt; adeo moverat eum et primi periculi casus, 60 quo nihil se praeter errorem insidiatoris texisset, et subeunda dimicatio toties, quot coniurati superessent, ut pacis condiciones ultro ferret Romanis. Iactatum in condicionibus nequicquam de Tarquiniis in regnum restituendis, magis quia id negare ipse nequiverat Tar- 65 quiniis, quam quod negatum iri sibi ab Romanis ignoraret. De agro Veientibus restituendo impetratum, expressaque necessitas obsides dandi Romanis, si Ianiculo praesidium deduci vellent. His condicionibus composita pace, exercitum ab Ianiculo deduxit Porsinna et agro Romano 70 excessit. Patres C. Mucio virtutis causa trans Tiberim agrum dono dedere, quae postea sunt Mucia prata appellata.

Ergo, ita honorata virtute, feminae quoque ad publica decora excitatae, et Cloelia virgo una ex obsidibus, cum 75 castra Etruscorum forte haud procul ripa Tiberis locata essent, frustrata custodes, dux agminis virginum inter tela hostium Tiberim tranavit sospitesque omnes Romam ad propinquos restituit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo incensus ira oratores Romam misit ad Cloeliam 80 obsidem deposcendam: alias haud magni facere; deinde in admirationem versus, supra Coclites Muciosque dicere id facinus esse, et prae se ferre, quemadmodum, si non dedatur obses, pro rupto foedus se habiturum, sic deditam intactam inviolatamque ad suos remissurum.

85 Utrunque constitit fides: et Romani pignus pacis ex foedere restituerunt, et apud regem Etruscum non tuta solum, sed honorata etiam virtus fuit, laudatamque virginem parte obsidum se donare dixit; ipsa, quos vellet, legeret. Pace redintegrata, Romani novam in femina 90 virtutem novo genere honoris, statua equestri, donavere; in summa Sacra via fuit posita virgo insidens equo.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quid sua sponte C. Mucius facere constituit ?
Cur C. Mucius senatum adiit ?
Qua in parte castrorum constitit ?
Quem pro rege obtruncavit ?
Quot principes iuventutis Romanae coniuraverant ut in
Porsinnam illa via grassarentur ?
Quod cognomen Mucio postea inditum est ?
Quid patres C. Mucio virtutis causa dederunt ?
Quomodo Cloelia obsides Romam restituit ?
Qualis statua in summa Sacra via posita est ?

51.

CORIOLANUS.

Erat in castris inter primores iuvenum Cn. Marcius, adulescens et consilio et manu promptus, cui cognomen postea Coriolano fuit. Cum subito exercitum Romanum Coriolos obsidentem atque in oppidanos, quos intus clausos habebat, intentum sine ullo metu extrinsecus imminentis 5 belli, Volscæ legiones, profectæ ab Antio, invasissent, eodemque tempore ex oppido erupissent hostes, forte in statione Marcius fuit. Is cum delecta militum manu non modo impetum erumpentium rettudit, sed per patentem portam ferox irrupit; caedeque in proxima parte facta 10 urbis, ignem temere arreptum imminentibus muro aedificiis iniecit.

Clamor inde oppidanorum mixtus muliebri puerilique ploratu ad terrorem, ut solet, primum ortus et Romanis auxit animum et turbavit Volscos, utpote capta urbe, cui 15 ad ferendam opem venerant. Ita fusi Volsci Antiates, Corioli oppidum captum; tantumque sua laude obstitit famæ consulis Marcius, ut, nisi foedus cum Latinis columna aenea insculptum monumento esset, ab Sp. Cassio uno, quia collega afuerat, ictum, Postumum 20 Cominium bellum gessisse cum Volscis memoria cessisset.

Consules deinde T. Geganius, P. Minucius facti. Eo anno cum et foris quieta omnia a bello essent et domi sanata discordia, aliud multo gravius malum civitatem
25 invasit, caritas primum annonae ex incultis per secessionem plebis agris, fames deinde, qualis clausis solet. Ventumque ad interitum servitiorum utique et plebis esset, ni consules providissent, dimissis passim ad frumentum coemendum, non in Etruriam modo dextris ab
30 Ostia litoribus, laevoque per Volscos mari usque ad Cumas, sed quaesitum in Siciliam quoque; adeo finitimorum odia longinquis coegerant indigere auxiliis.

Frumentum Cumis cum coemptum esset, naves pro bonis Tarquiniorum ab Aristodemo tyranno, qui heres
35 erat, retentae sunt; in Volscis Pomptinoque ne emi quidem potuit; periculum quoque ab impetu hominum ipsis frumentatoribus fuit; ex Tuscis frumentum Tiberi venit; eo sustentata est plebs. Incommodo bello in tam artis commeatibus vexati forent, ni Volscos iam moventes
40 arma pestilentia ingens invasisset. Ea clade conterritis hostium animis, ut etiam, ubi ea remisisset, terrore aliquo tenerentur, et Velitris auxere numerum colonorum Romani, et Norbam in montes novam coloniam, quae arx in Pomptino esset, miserunt.

45 M. Minucio deinde et A. Sempronio consulibus magna vis frumenti ex Sicilia advecta, agitatunque in senatu, quanti plebi daretur. Multi venisse tempus premendae plebis putabant recuperandique iura, quae extorta secessionem ac vi patribus essent. In primis Marcius
50 Coriolanus, hostis tribuniciae potestatis, "Si annonam," inquit, "veterem volunt, ius pristinum reddant patribus. Cur ego plebeios magistratus, cur Sicinium potentem video, sub iugum missus, tamquam ab latronibus redemptus? Egone has indignitates diutius patiar, quam necesse est?
55 Tarquinium regem qui non tulerim, Sicinium feram? Secedat nunc; avocet plebem; patet via in Sacrum mon-

tem aliosque colles; rapiant frumenta ex agris nostris, quemadmodum tertio anno rapuere. Fruantur annona, quam furore suo fecere. Audeo dicere, hoc malo domitos ipsos potius cultores agrorum fore, quam ut armati per 60 secessionem coli prohibeant." Haud tam facile dictu est, faciendumne fuerit, quam potuisse arbitror fieri, ut conditionibus laxandi annonam et tribuniciam potestatem et omnia invitis iura imposita patres demerent sibi.

Et senatui nimis atrox visa sententia est et plebem ira 65 prope armavit. Fame se iam sicut hostes peti, cibo victuque fraudari; peregrinum frumentum, quae sola alimenta ex insperato fortuna dederit, ab ore rapi, nisi Cn. Marcio vineti dedantur tribuni, nisi de tergo plebis Romanae satisfiat; eum sibi carnificem novum exortum, 70 qui aut mori aut servire iubeat. In exeuntem e curia impetus factus esset, ni peropportune tribuni diem dixissent. Ibi ira est suppressa; se iudicem quisque, se dominum vitae necisque inimici factum videbat. Contemptim primo Marcius audiebat minas tribunicias: 75 auxilii, non poenae ius datum illi potestati, plebisque, non patrum tribunos esse. Sed adeo infensa erat coorta plebs, ut unius poena defungendum esset patribus.

Restiterunt tamen adversa invidia, usique sunt qua suis quisque, qua totius ordinis viribus. Ac primo tentata 80 res est, si, dispositis clientibus, absterrendo singulos a coitionibus conciliisque, disicere rem possent. Universi deinde processere (quicquid erat patrum, reos diceret) precibus plebem exposcentes, unum sibi civem, unum senatorem, si innocentem absolvere nollent, pro nocente 85 donarent. Ipse cum die dicta non adesset, perseveratum in ira est. Damnatus absens in Volscos exsulatum abiit, minitans patriae hostilesque iam tum spiritus gerens.

Venientem Volsci benigne exceperet, benigniusque in dies colebant, quo maior ira in suos eminebat crebraeque 90 nunc querelae, nunc minae percipiebantur. Hospitio

utabatur Attii Tullii. Longe is tum princeps Volsci
 nominis erat Romanisque semper infestus. Ita cum
 alterum vetus odium, alterum ira recens stimularet,
 95 consilia conferunt de Romano bello. Haud facile crede-
 bant plebem suam impelli posse, ut toties infelicit
 tentata arma caperent: multis saepe bellis, pestilentia
 postremo amissa iuventute fractos spiritus esse; arte
 agendum in exoleto iam vetustate odio, ut recenti aliqua
 100 ira exacerbarentur animi.

LIVY, ii. 33-35.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis erat Cn. Marcius?
 Quod oppidum hoc tempore exercitus Romanus obsidebat?
 Quod Romanis auxit animum et Volscos turbavit?
 Proximo anno quod malum civitatem invasit?
 Qua ex insula magna vis frumenti advecta est?
 Quo damnatus absens Marcius exsulatum abiit?
 Cuius hospitio utebatur?

52.

CORIOIANUS AND THE VOLSCIANS.

Imperatores ad id bellum de omnium populorum sen-
 tentia lecti Attius Tullius et Cn. Marcius, exsul Romanus,
 in quo aliquanto plus spei repositum. Quam spem nequa-
 quam fefellit, ut facile appareret, ducibus validiorem quam
 5 exercitu rem Romanam esse. Circeios profectus primum
 colonos inde Romanos expulit liberamque eam urbem
 Volscis tradidit; inde in Latinam viam transversis tramiti-
 bus transgressus Satricum, Longulam, Poluscam, Coriolos,
 novella haec Romanis oppida ademit; inde Lavinium
 10 recepit; tum deinceps Corbionem, Vitelliam, Trebium,
 Lavicos, Pedum cepit.

Postremum ad urbem a Peto ducit, et ad fossas Cluilias quinque ab urbe millia passuum castris positus, populatur inde agrum Romanum, custodibus inter populatores missis, qui patriciorum agros intactos servarent, 15 sive infensus plebi magis, sive ut discordia inde inter patres plebemque oreretur. Quae profecto orta esset (adeo tribuni iam ferocem per se plebem criminando in primores civitatis instigabant); sed externus timor, maximum concordiae vinculum, quamvis suspectos in- 20 fensosque inter se iungebat animos. Id modo non conveniebat, quod senatus consulesque nusquam alibi spem quam in armis ponebant, plebes omnia quam bellum malebat.

Sp. Nautius iam et Sex. Furius consules erant. Eos 25 recensentes legiones, praesidia per muros aliaque, in quibus stationes vigilasque esse placuerat, loca distribuentes, multitudo ingens pacem poscentium primum seditioso clamore conterruit, deinde vocare senatum, referre de legatis ad Cn. Marcium mittendis coegit. Acceperunt 30 relationem patres, postquam apparuit labare plebis animos; missique de pace ad Marcium oratores atrox responsum rettulerunt: si Volscis ager redderetur, posse agi de pace; si praeda belli per otium frui velint, memorem se et civium iniuriae et hospitum beneficii annisurum, ut 35 appareat exsilio sibi irritatos, non fractos animos esse. Iterum deinde iidem missi non recipiuntur in castra. Sacerdotes quoque suis insignibus velatos isse supplices ad castra hostium traditum est; nihilo magis quam legatos flexisse animum. 40

Tum matronae ad Veturiam matrem Coriolani Volumniamque uxorem frequentes coeunt. Id publicum consilium an muliebris timor fuerit, parum invenio; pervicere certe, ut et Veturia, magno natu mulier, et Volumnia duos parvos ex Marcio ferens filios secum in 45 castra hostium irent et, quoniam armis viri defendere

urbem non possent, mulieres precibus lacrimisque defenderent. Ubi ad castra ventum est nuntiatumque Coriolano est, adesse ingens mulierum agmen, primo, ut
50 qui nec publica maiestate in legatis nec in sacerdotibus tanta offusa oculis animoque religione motus esset, multo obstinatioꝝ adversus lacrimas muliebres erat; dein familiarium quidam, qui insignem maestitia inter ceteras cognoverat Veturiam, inter nurum nepotesque stantem,
55 "Nisi me frustrantur," inquit, "oculi, mater tibi coniuxque et liberi adsunt."

Coriolanus prope ut amens consternatus ab sede sua cum ferret matri obviae complexum, mulier in iram ex precibus versa, "Sine, priusquam complexum accipio,
60 sciam," inquit, "ad hostem an ad filium venerim, captiva materne in castris tuis sim. In hoc me longa vita et infelix senecta traxit, ut exulem te, deinde hostem viderem! Potuisti populari hanc terram, quae te genuit atque aluit? Non tibi, quamquam infesto animo et minaci
65 perveneras, ingredienti fines ira cecidit? Non, cum in conspectu Roma fuit, succurrit: Intra illa moenia domus ac penates mei sunt, mater, coniux liberique? Ergo ego nisi peperissem, Roma non oppugnaretur; nisi filium haberem, libera in libera patria mortua essem. Sed ego
70 nihil iam pati nec tibi turpius nec mihi miserius possum, nec, ut sim miserrima, diu futura sum; de his videris, quos, si pergis, aut immatura mors aut longa servitus manet."

Uxor deinde ac liberi amplexi, fletusque ab omni turba
75 mulierum ortus et comploratio sui patriaeque fregere tandem virum. Complexus inde suos dimittit; ipse retro ab urbe castra movit. Abductis deinde legionibus ex agro Romano, invidia rei oppressum perisse tradunt, alii alio leto. Apud Fabium, longe antiquissimum auctorem,
80 usque ad senectutem vixisse eundem invenio; refert certe, hanc saepe eum exacta aetate usurpasse vocem, multo

miserius seni exsilium esse. Non inviderunt laude sua mulieribus viri Romani (adeo sine obtreptione gloriae alienae vivebatur), monumentoque quod esset, templum Fortunae muliebri aedificatum dedicatumque est. 85

LIVY, II. 39-40.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Qui lecti sunt a Volscis imperatores contra Romanos?
- Quale responsum oratores a Marcio rettulerunt?
- Quae mulieres in castra hostium ierunt?
- Quos Volumnia secum ferebat?
- Quis primus Veturiam cognovit?
- Quid fecit Marcius complexus suos?
- Quid a Romanis monumento aedificatum dedicatumque est?

53.

THE BATTLE OF CANNAE.

Postero die Varro, cuius sors eius diei imperii erat, nihil consulto collega signum proposuit instructasque copias flumen traduxit sequente Paulo, quia magis non probare quam non adiuvere consilium poterat. Transgressi flumen eas quoque, quas in castris minoribus habuerant, copias suis adiungunt atque ita instruunt aciem: in dextro cornu—id erat flumini propius—Romanos equites locant, deinde pedites; laevum cornu extremi equites sociorum, intra pedites, ad medium iuncti legionibus Romanis, tenuerunt; iaculatores cum ceteris levium armorum auxiliis prima acies facta. Consules cornua tenere, Terentius laevum, Aemilius dextrum; Gemino Servilio media pugna tuenda data. 5 10

Hannibal luce prima Baliaribus levique alia armatura praemissa transgressus flumen, ut quosque traduxerat, ita in acie locabat, Gallos Hispanosque equites prope ripam 15

laevo in cornu adversus Romanum equitatum, dextrum cornu Numidis equitibus datum, media acie peditibus firmata, ita ut Afrorum utraque cornua essent, inter-
20 ponerentur his medii Galli atque Hispani. Afros Romanam magna ex parte crederes aciem; ita armati erant armis et ad Trebiam, ceterum magna ex parte ad Trasumennum captis. Gallis Hispanisque scuta eiusdem formae fere erant, dispaes ac dissimiles gladii, Gallis
25 praelongi ac sine mucronibus, Hispano, punctim magis quam caesim assueto petere hostem, brevitate habiles et cum mucronibus.

Clamore sublato procursum ab auxiliis et pugna levibus primum armis commissa; deinde equitum Gallorum
30 Hispanorumque laevum cornu cum dextro Romano concurrat, minime equestris more pugnae; frontibus enim adversis concurrendum erat, quia nullo circa ad evagandum relicto spatio hinc annis hinc peditum acies clauderant in directum utrimque nitentes. Stantibus ac confertis
35 postremo turba equis, vir virum amplexus detrahebat equo. Pedestre magna iam ex parte certamen factum erat; acrius tamen quam diutius pugnatum est, pulsique Romani equites terga vertunt. Sub equestris finem certaminis coorta est peditum pugna, primo et viribus et
40 animis par, dum constabant ordines Gallis Hispanisque; tandem Romani, diu ac saepe conisi, obliqua fronte acieque densa impulere hostium cuneum nimis tenuem eoque parum validum, a cetera prominentem acie.

Impulsis deinde ac trepide referentibus pedem institere,
45 ac tenore uno per praeceps pavore fugientium agmen in mediam primum aciem illati, postremo nullo resistente ad subsidia Afrorum pervenerunt, qui utrimque reductis alis constiterant, media, qua Galli Hispanique steterant, aliquantum prominente acie. Qui cuneus ut pulsus aequavit
50 frontem primum, dein cedendo etiam sinum in medio dedit, Afri circa iam cornua fecerant irruentibusque

incaute in medium Romanis circumdedere alas; mox cornua extendendo clausere et ab tergo hostes. Hinc Romani, defuncti nequiquam proelio uno, omissis Gallis Hispanisque, quorum terga ceciderant, adversus Afros 55 integram pugnam ineunt non tantum eo iniquam, quod inclusi adversus circumfossos, sed etiam quod fessi cum recentibus ac vegetis pugnabant.

Iam et sinistro cornu Romano, ubi sociorum equites adversus Numidas steterant, consertum proelium erat, 60 segne primo et a Punica coeptum fraude. Quingenti ferme Numidae, praeter solita arma telaque gladios occultos sub loriceis habentes, specie transfugarum cum ab suis parmas post terga habentes adequitassent, repente ex equis desiliunt parmisque et iaculis ante pedes hostium 65 proiectis in mediam aciem accepti ductique ad ultimos considerare ab tergo iubentur. Ac dum proelium ab omni parte conseritur, quieti manserunt; postquam omnium animos oculosque occupaverat certamen, tum arripis scutis, quae passim inter acervos caesorum corporum 70 strata erant, aversam adoriuntur Romanam aciem tergaque ferientes ac poplites caedentes stragem ingentem ac maiorem aliquanto pavorem ac tumultum fecerunt. Cum alibi terror ac fuga, alibi pertinax in mala iam spe proelium esset, Hasdrubal, qui ea parte praeerat, sub- 75 ductos ex media acie Numidas, quia segnis eorum cum adversis pugna erat, ad persequendos passim fugientes mittit, Hispanos et Gallos equites Afris prope iam fessis caede magis quam pugna adiungit.

Parte altera pugnae Paulus, quamquam primo statim 80 proelio funda graviter ictus fuerat, tamen et occurrit saepe cum confertis Hannibali et aliquot locis proelium restituit, protegentibus eum equitibus Romanis, omissis postremo equis, quia consulem et ad regendum equum vires deficiebant. Tum denuntianti cuidam iussisse con- 85 sulem ad pedes descendere equites, dixisse Hannibalem

ferunt: "quam mallet, vinctos mihi traderet!" Equitum pedestre proelium, quale iam haud dubia hostium victoria, fuit, cum victi mori in vestigio mallerent quam fugere, 90 victores morantibus victoriam irati trucidarent, quos pellere non poterant. Pepulerunt tamen iam paucos superantes et labore ac vulneribus fessos. Inde dissipati omnes sunt equosque ad fugam qui poterant repetebant.

Tum undique effuse fugiunt. Septem milia hominum 95 in minora castra, decem in maiora, duo ferme in vicum ipsum Cannas perfugerunt; qui extemplo a Carthalone atque equitibus nullo munimento tegente vicum circumventi sunt. Consul alter, seu forte seu consilio nulli fugientium insertus agmini, cum quinquaginta fere 100 equitibus Venusiam perfugit. Quadraginta quinque milia quingenti pedites, duo milia septingenti equites, et tantadem prope civium sociorumque pars, caesi dicuntur; in his ambo consulum quaestores, L. Atilius et L. Furius Bibaculus, et undetriginta tribuni militum, consulares 105 quidam praetoriiue et aedilicii—inter eos Cn. Servilium Geminum et M. Minucium numerant, qui magister equitum priore anno, aliquot annis ante consul fuerat—octoginta praeterea aut senatores aut qui eos magistratus gessissent, unde in senatum legi deberent, cum sua 110 voluntate milites in legionibus facti essent. Capta eo proelio tria milia peditum et equites mille et quingenti dicuntur.

Haec est pugna Cannensis, Alliensi cladi nobilitate par, ceterum ut illis, quae post pugnam accidere, levior, quia ab 115 hoste est cessatum, sic strage exercitus gravior foediorque. Fuga namque ad Alliam sicut urbem prodidit, ita exercitum servavit; ad Cannas fugientem consulem vix quinquaginta secuti sunt, alterius morientis prope totus exercitus fuit.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Cui sors eius diei imperii erat ?

Qui laevum cornu tenebant ?

Cui media pugna tuenda data est ?

Qua re crederes Afros esse Romanam magna ex parte aciem ?

Quot milia hominum in minora castra perfugerunt ?

Quot milia Cannas perfugerunt ?

Quot milites Romani omnino caesi esse in hac pugna dicuntur ?

Quot capti esse dicuntur ?

54.

MARIUS TAKES THE TOWN OF CAPSA.

Erat inter ingentes solitudines oppidum magnum atque valens nomine Capsa, cuius conditor Hercules Libys memorabatur. Eius cives apud Iugurtham immunes, levi imperio et ob ea fidelissimi habebantur, muniti adversum hostes non moenibus modo et armis atque viris, verum etiam multo magis locorum asperitate. Nam praeter oppido propinqua alia omnia vasta, inculta, egentia aquae, infesta serpentibus, quarum vis sicuti omnium ferarum inopia cibi acrior. Ad hoc natura serpentium ipsa perniciose siti magis quam alia re accenditur.

10

Eius potiendi Marium maxima cupido invaserat, cum propter usum belli tum quia res aspera videbatur et Metellus oppidum Thalam magna gloria ceperat, haud dissimiliter situm munitumque, nisi quod apud Thalam non longe a moenibus aliquot fontes erant, Capsenses una modo atque ea intra oppidum iugi aqua, cetera pluvia utebantur. Id ibique et in omni Africa, quae procul a mari incultius agebat, eo facilius tolerabatur, quia Numidae plerumque lacte et ferina carne vescebantur et neque salem neque alia irritamenta gulae quaerebant: cibus illis adversus famem atque sitim, non libidini neque luxuriae erat.

15

20

Igitur consul omnibus exploratis, credo dis fretus—nam contra tantas difficultates consilio satis providere non
25 poterat, quippe etiam frumenti inopia tentabatur, quia Numidæ pabulo pecoris magis quam arvo student et, quodcumque natum fuerat, iussu regis in loca munita contulerant, ager autem aridus et frugum vacuus ea tempestate, nam aestatis extremum erat—tamen pro rei
30 copia satis providenter exornat. Pecus omne, quod superioribus diebus prædæ fuerat, equitibus auxiliariis agendum attribuit, A. Manlium legatum cum cohortibus expeditis ad oppidum Laris, ubi stipendium et com-
meatum locaverat, ire iubet dicitque se prædabundum
35 post paucos dies eodem venturum. Sic incepto suo occultato pergit ad flumen Tanain.

Ceterum in itinere cotidie pecus exercitui per centurias, item turmas aequaliter distribuere et, ex coriis utres uti fierent, curabat; simul inopiam frumenti lenire et ignaris
40 omnibus parare, quæ mox usui forent. Denique sexto die, cum ad flumen ventum est, maxima vis utrius effecta. Ibi castris levi munimento positos milites cibum capere atque, uti simul cum occasu solis egredierentur, paratos esse iubet, omnibus sarcinis abiectis aqua modo seque et
45 iumenta onerare. Dein postquam tempus visum, castris egreditur noctemque totam itinere facto consedit; idem proxima facit; dein tertia multo ante lucis adventum pervenit in locum tumulosum ab Capsa non amplius duum milium intervallo ibique, quam occultissime potest, cum
50 omnibus copiis opperitur.

Sed ubi dies coepit et Numidæ nihil hostile metuentes multi oppido egressi, repente omnem equitatum et cum eis velocissimos pedites cursu tendere ad Capsam et portas obsidere iubet. Deinde ipse intentus propere sequi neque
55 milites prædari sinere. Quæ postquam oppidani cognovere, res trepidæ, metus ingens, malum improvisum, ad hoc pars civium extra moenia in hostium potestate

coegere, uti deditionem facerent. Ceterum oppidum incensum, Numidæ puberes interfecti, alii omnes venundati, præda militibus divisa. Id facinus contra ius belli non avaritia neque scelere consulis admissum, sed quia locus Iugurthæ opportunus, nobis aditu difficilis, genus hominum mobile, infidum, neque beneficio neque metu coercitum.

Postquam tantam rem peregit Marius sine ullo suorum incommodo, magnus et clarus antea, maior atque clarior haberi coepit: omnia non bene consulta in virtutem trahebantur; milites, modesto imperio habiti simul et locupletes, ad caelum ferre, Numidæ magis quam mortalem timere; postremo omnes, socii atque hostes, credere illi aut mentem divinam esse aut deorum nutu cuncta portendi.

Sed consul, ubi ea res bene evenit, ad alia oppida pergit, pauca repugnantibus Numidis capit, plura deserta propter Capsensium miserias igni corrumpit: luctu atque caede omnia complentur. Denique, multis locis potitus ac plerisque exercitu incruento, aliam rem aggreditur, non eadem asperitate qua Capsensium, ceterum haud secus difficilem.

SALLUST, *Jugurtha*, 89-92.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis memorabatur fuisse conditor Capsæ?

Quid præter moenia et arma et viros Capsam muniebat?

Qua re serpentes maxime accenduntur?

Quali cibo Numidæ plerumque vescebantur?

Quomodo Marius curavit ut utres fierent?

Post oppidum captum quod facinus contra ius belli admissum est?

Qua de causa hoc facinus Marius admisit?

55.

THE ATTACK ON ZAMA.

Romanus imperator ubi se dolis fatigari videt neque ab hoste copiam pugnandi fieri, urbem magnam et in ea parte, qua sita erat, arcem regni nomine Zamam statuit oppugnare, ratus, id quod negotium poscebat, Iugurtham
5 laborantibus suis auxilio venturum ibique proelium fore. At ille, quae parabantur, a perfugis edoctus, magnis itineribus Metellum antevenit. Oppidanos hortatur, moenia defendant, additis auxilio perfugis, quod genus ex copiis regis, quia fallere nequibat, firmissimum erat.
10 Praeterea pollicetur in tempore semet cum exercitu affore.

Ita compositis rebus in loca quam maxime occulta discedit ac post paulo cognoscit Marium ex itinere frumentatum cum paucis cohortibus Siccam missum, quod oppidum primum omnium post malam pugnam ab rege
15 defecerat. Eo cum delectis equitibus noctu pergit et iam egredientibus Romanis in porta pugnam facit, simul magna voce Siccenses hortatur, uti cohortes ab tergo circumveniant: fortunam illis praeclari facinoris casum dare; si id fecerint, postea sese in regno, illos in libertate
20 sine metu aetatem acturos. Ac ni Marius signa inferre atque evadere oppido properavisset, profecto cuncti aut magna pars Siccensium fidem mutavissent: tanta mobilitate sese Numidae gerunt. Sed milites Iugurthini, paulisper ab rege sustentati, postquam maiore vi hostes urgent, paucis
25 amissis profugi discedunt.

Marius ad Zamam pervenit. Id oppidum, in campo situm, magis opere quam natura munitum erat, nullius idoneae rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. Igitur Metellus pro tempore atque loco paratis rebus cuncta
30 moenia exercitu circumvenit, legatis imperat, ubi quisque curaret. Deinde signo dato undique simul clamor ingens

oritur, neque ea res Numidas terret: infensi intentique sine tumultu manent, proelium incipitur. Romani pro ingenio quisque pars eminus glande aut lapidibus pugnare, alii succedere ac murum modo suffodere modo scalis 35 aggredi, cupere proelium in manibus facere. Contra ea oppidani in proximos saxa volvere, sudes, pila, praeterea picem sulfure et taeda mixtam ardentia mittere. Sed ne illos quidem, qui procul manserant, timor animi satis muniverat; nam plerosque iacula tormentis aut manu 40 emissa vulnerabant, parique periculo, sed fama impari boni atque ignavi erant.

Dum apud Zamam sic certatur, Iugurtha ex improvise castra hostium cum magna manu invadit: remissis, qui in praesidio erant, et omnia magis quam proelium expec- 45 tantibus, portam irrumpit. At nostri repentino metu perculsi sibi quisque pro moribus consulunt: alii fugere, alii arma capere. Magna pars vulnerati aut occisi. Ceterum ex omni multitudine non amplius quadraginta memores nominis Romani grege facto locum cepere paulo 50 quam alii editiorem neque inde maxima vi depelli quiverunt, sed tela eminus missa remittere, pauci in pluribus minus frustrari; sin Numidæ propius accessissent, ibi vero virtutem ostendere et eos maxima vi caedere, fundere atque fugare. 55

Interim Metellus cum acerrime rem gereret, clamorem velut tumultum hostilem a tergo accepit, dein converso equo animadvertit fugam ad se versum fieri, quæ res indicabat populares esse. Igitur equitatum omnem ad castra propere misit ac statim C. Marium cum cohortibus 60 sociorum eumque lacrimans per amicitiam perque rem publicam obsecrat, ne quam contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore neve hostes inultos abire sinat. Ille brevi mandata efficit. At Iugurtha munimento castrorum impeditus, cum alii super vallum praecipitarentur, alii in 65 angustiis ipsi sibi properantes officerent, multis amissis in

loca munita sese recepit. Metellus infecto negotio, postquam nox aderat, in castra cum exercitu revertitur.

Igitur postero die, priusquam ad oppugnandum egrediretur, equitatum omnem in ea parte, qua regis adventus erat, pro castris agitare iubet, portas et proxima loca tribunis dispertit, deinde ipse pergit ad oppidum atque uti superiore die murum aggreditur. Interim Iugurtha ex occulto repente nostros invadit: qui in proximo locati fuerant, paulisper territi perturbantur, reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque diutius Numidae resistere quivissent, ni pedites cum equitibus permixti magnam cladem in congressu facerent. Quibus illi freti non, uti equestri proelio solet, sequi, dein cedere, sed adversis equis concurrere, implicare ac perturbare aciem: ita expeditis peditibus suis hostes paene victos dare.

Eodem tempore apud Zamam magna vi certabatur: ubi quisque legatus aut tribunus curabat, eo acerrime niti, neque alius in alio magis, quam in se, spem habere pariterque oppidani agere: oppugnare aut parare omnibus locis, avidius alteri alteros sauciare, quam semet tegere, clamor permixtus hortatione laetitia gemitu, item strepitus armorum ad caelum ferri, tela utrimque volare. Sed illi, qui moenia defensabant, ubi hostes paulum modo pugnam remiserant, intenti proelium equestre prospectabant. Eos, uti quaeque Iugurthae res erant, laetos modo modo pavidos animadverteres, ac, sicuti audiri a suis aut cerni possent, monere alii alii hortari, aut manu significare aut niti corporibus et ea huc et illuc quasi vitabundi aut iacentes tela agitare.

Quod ubi Mario cognitum est—nam is in ea parte curabat—consulto lenius agere ac diffidentiam rei simulare, pati Numidas sine tumultu regis proelium visere. Ita illis studio suorum astrictis repente magna vi murum aggreditur. Et iam scalis egressi milites prope summa ceperant, cum oppidani concurrunt, lapides ignem alia

praeterea tela ingerunt. Nostri primo resistere, deinde, ubi unae atque alterae scalae comminutae, qui supersteterant, afflicti sunt, ceteri, quoquo modo potnere, pauci integri magna pars vulneribus confecti, abeunt. 105 Denique utrimque proelium nox diremit.

SALLUST, *Jugurtha*, 56-60.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quam urbem Metellus iam oppugnare constituit?
 Quid Jugurtha oppidanis pollicitus est?
 Ubi situm erat hoc oppidum et quomodo munitum erat?
 Qualibus armis Romani oppidum oppugnaverunt?
 Quae oppidani in proximos Romanos volebant?
 Ubi postero die Metellus omnem equitatum misit?

56.

CATILINE'S SPEECH; HIS DEFEAT AND DEATH.

"Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cuiusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, 5 nequiquam hortere: timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quo pauca monerem, advocavi, simul uti causam mei consili aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam 10 proficisci nequiverim.

"Nunc vero quo loco res nostrae sint, iuxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe alter a Gallia, obstant. Diutius in his locis esse, si maxime 15 animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas

prohibet. Quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiendum est. Quapropter vos moneo uti forti atque parato animo sitis et, cum proelium inibitis, memineritis vos divitias decus gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris
20 vestris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, com-
meatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt: si metu cesserimus, eadem illa adversa fient, neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget quem arma non texerint.

“Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo
25 impendet: nos pro patria pro libertate pro vita certamus, illis supervacaneum est pro potentia paucorum pugnare. Quo audacius aggrediamini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio aetatem agere, potuistis non nulli Romae amissis bonis alienas
30 opes expectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere vultis, audacia opus est: nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus averteris, ea vero dementia
35 est. Semper in proelio eis maximum est periculum, qui maxime timent, audacia pro muro habetur. Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta vestra aestimo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus aetas virtus vestra me hortantur, praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos
40 fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci.

“Quodsi virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, cavete inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque
45 luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquantis.”

Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus signa canere iubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum pro loco atque
50 copiis instruit. Nam uti planities erat inter sinistors

montes et ab dextera rupes aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius collocat. Ab eis centuriones, omnis lectos, et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum 55 quendam in sinistra parte curare iubet. Ipse cum libertis et calonibus propter aquilam assistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. 60

Ille cohortes veteranas, quas tumultus causa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat; ipse equo circumiens unum quemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat ut meminerint se contra latrones inermes pro patria pro liberis pro aris atque focis suis certare. 65 Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

Sed ubi omnibus rebus exploratis Petreius tuba signum 70 dat, cohortes paulatim incedere iubet. Idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt: pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani pristinae virtutis memores comminus acriter 75 instare, illi haud timidi resistunt: maxima vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie versari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. 80

Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam contra ac ratus erat magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes inducit eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentes interficit. Deinde utrumque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnantes cadunt. 85

Catilina postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis in confertissimos hostes incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

Sed confecto proelio tum vero cerneret, quanta audacia
 90 quantaque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. Nam
 fere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum ceperat, eum
 amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios
 cohors praetoria disiecerat, paulo diversius sed omnes
 tamen adversis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero
 95 longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paululum
 etiam spirans ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in
 vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in proelio
 neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita
 cuncti suae hostiumque vitae iuxta pepercerant. Neque
 100 tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam
 victoriam adeptus erat. Nam strenuissimus quisque aut
 occiderat in proelio aut graviter vulneratus discesserat.
 Multi autem qui e castris visendi aut spoliandi gratia
 processerant, volentes hostilia cadavera amicis alii pars
 105 hospitem aut cognatum reperiebant; fuere item qui
 inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exer-
 citum laetitia maeror luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

SALLUST, *Catiline*, 58-61.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quo Catilina ordines instructos deduxit?

Qua de causa equi omnium remoti sunt?

Quem in dextra parte curare iussit?

Ubi astitit Catilina ipse?

Quis tuba signum dedit?

Quae officia simul exsequebatur Catilina?

Qui in primis pugnantes ceciderunt?

Quomodo cerneret quanta audacia quantaque animi vis
 fuisset in exercitu Catilinae?

Ubi repertus est Catilinae corpus?

57.

UNEASY LIES THE HEAD, ETC.

Duodequadraginta annos tyrannus Syracusanorum fuit Dionysius, cum quinque et viginti natus annos dominatum occupavisset. Qua pulchritudine urbem, quibus autem opibus praeditam servitute oppressam tenuit civitatem! Atqui de hoc homine a bonis auctoribus sic scriptum 5 accepimus, summam fuisse eius in victu temperantiam in rebusque gerendis virum acrem et industrium, eundem tamen maleficum natura et iniustum. Ex quo omnibus bene veritatem intuentibus videri necesse est miserrimum. Ea enim ipsa, quae concupierat, ne tum quidem, cum 10 omnia se posse censebat, consequebatur.

Qui cum esset bonis parentibus atque honesto loco natus, etsi id quidem alius alio modo tradidit, abundaretque aequalium familiaritatibus et consuetudine propinquorum, haberet etiam more Graeciae quosdam 15 adolescentes amore coniunctos, credebat eorum nemini, sed iis, quos ex familiis locupletium servos delegerat, quibus nomen servitutis ipse detraxerat, et quibusdam convenis et feris barbaris corporis custodiam committebat. Ita propter iniustam dominatus cupiditatem in carcerem 20 quodam modo ipse se incluserat. Quin etiam, ne tonsori collum committeret, tondere filias suas docuit. Ita sordido atque ancillari artificio regiae virgines ut tonstriculae tondebant barbam et capillum patris. Et tamen ab iis ipsis, cum iam essent adultae, ferrum removit instituitque 25 ut candentibus iuglandium putaminibus barbam sibi et capillum adurerent.

Idemque cum in communibus suggestis consistere non auderet, contionari ex turri alta solebat. Atque is cum pila ludere vellet—studiose enim id factitabat—tunicam- 30 que poneret, adolescentulo, quem amabat, tradidisse gla-

dium dicitur. Hic cum quidam familiaris iocans dixisset: *Huic quidem certe vitam tuam committis*, arrisissetque adulescens, utrumque iussit interfici, alterum, quia viam
35 demonstravisset interimendi sui, alterum, quia dictum id risu approbavisset. Atque eo facto sic doluit, nihil ut tulerit gravius in vita: quem enim vehementer amarat occiderat. Sic distrahuntur in contrarias partes impotentium cupiditates. Cum huic obsecutus sis, illi est
40 repugnandum.

Quamquam hic quidem tyrannus ipse iudicavit quam esset beatus. Nam cum quidam ex eius assentatoribus, Damocles, commemoraret in sermone copias eius, opes, maiestatem dominatus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam
45 aedium regiarum, negaretque umquam beatiorum quemquam fuisse: *Visne igitur, inquit, o Damocle, quoniam te haec vita delectat, ipse eandem degustare et fortunam experiri meam?* Cum se ille cupere dixisset, collocari iussit hominem in aureo lecto strato pulcherrimo textili
50 stragulo, magnificis operibus picto, abacosque complures ornavit argento auroque caelato. Tum ad mensam eximia forma pueros delectos iussit consistere eosque nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrare.

Aderant unguenta, coronae: incendebantur odores: mensae exquisitissimis epulis exstruebantur. Fortunatus
55 sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio apparatu fulgentem gladium e lacunari saeta equina aptum demitti iussit, ut impenderet illius beati cervicibus. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores aspiciebat nec plenum artis argentum
60 nec manum porrigebat in mensam, iam ipsae defluebant coronae: denique exoravit tyrannum, ut abire liceret, quod iam beatus nollet esse. Satisne videtur declarasse Dionysius nihil esse ei beatum, cui semper aliqui terror impendat? Atque ei ne integrum quidem erat, ut ad
65 iustitiam remigraret, civibus libertatem et iura redderet: iis enim se adulescens improvida aetate irretierat erratis

eaque commiserat, ut salvus esse non posset, si sanus esse coepisset.

CICERO, *Disputationes Tusculanae*, V. xx., xxi.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quot annos tyrannus Syracusanorum fuit Dionysius?

Quot annos natus dominatum occupavit?

Qualis erat natura?

Qua de causa filias suas tondere docuit?

Unde contionari solebat?

Quis negavit quemquam beatiorem unquam fuisse Dionysio?

Quid Dionysius iussit demitti supra caput Damoclis?

Quid tum tyrannum exoravit Damocles?

58.

THE MORALS OF SELLING.

C. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacetus et satis litteratus, cum se Syracusas otia, ut ipse dicere solebat, non negotiandi causa contulisset, dictitabat se hortulos aliquos emere velle, quo invitare amicos et ubi se oblectare sine interpellatoribus posset. Quod cum percrebrisset, 5 Pythius ei quidam, qui argentariam faceret Syracusis, venales quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio, si vellet, ut suis, et simul ad cenam hominem in hortos invitavit in posterum diem. Cum ille promisisset, tum Pythius, qui esset ut argentarius apud omnes ordines 10 gratus, piscatores ad se convocavit et ab iis petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridie piscarentur, dixitque quid eos facere vellet. Ad cenam tempore venit Canius: opipare a Pythio apparatus convivium, cymbarum ante oculos multitudo, pro se quisque quod ceperat afferebat, ante 15 pedes Pythii pisces abiciebantur.

- Tum Canius: "Quaeso," inquit, "quid est hoc, Pythi? tantumne piscium? tantumne cymbarum?" Et ille: "Quid mirum?" inquit, "hoc loco est Syracusis quidquid
20 est piscium, hic aquatio, hac villa isti carere non possunt."
Incensus Canius cupiditate contendit a Pythio ut venderet. Gravate ille primo. Quid multa? impetrat. Emit homo cupidus et locuples tanti quanti Pythius voluit et emit instructos. Nomina facit, negotium conficit. Invitat
25 Canius postridie familiares suos, venit ipse mature, scalnum nullum videt. Quaerit ex proximo vicino num feriae quaedam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos videret. "Nullae quod sciam," inquit, "sed hic piscari nulli solent. Itaque heri mirabar quid accidisset."
- 30 Stomachari Canius: sed quid faceret? Nondum enim Aquilius collega et familiaris meus protulerat de dolo malo formulas: in quibus ipsis cum ex eo quaereretur quid esset dolus malus, respondebat, cum esset aliud simulatum, aliud actum. Hoc quidem sane luculente, ut
35 ab homine perito definiendi. Ergo et Pythius et omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes perfidi, improbi, malitiosi. Nullum igitur eorum factum potest utile esse, cum sit tot vitiis inquinatum.

CICERO, *De Officiis*, III. XIV. 58-60.

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Quis erat C. Canius?
Qua de causa Syracusas se contulit?
Quid emere volebat?
Cur hortulos emere volebat?
Quis Canium ad cenam in hortos suos invitavit?
Quid apparebat ante oculos Canii dum cenant?
Quanti emit hortos Canius?

59.

PLINY'S ADVENTURES DURING THE ERUPTION OF
VESUVIUS.

C. Plinius Tacito suo S.

Ais te adductum litteris, quas exigenti tibi de morte avunculi mei scripsi, cupere cognoscere, quos ego Miseni relictus (id enim ingressus abruperam) non solum metus, verum etiam casus pertulerim: "quamquam animus meminisse horret, incipiam."

5

Profecto avunculo ipse reliquum tempus studiis (ideo enim remanseram) impendi; mox balineum, cena, somnus inquietus et brevis. Praecesserat per multos dies tremor terrae minus formidolosus, quia Campaniae solitus; illa vero nocte ita invaluit, ut non moveri omnia, sed verti 10 crederentur. Irrumpit cubiculum meum mater: surgebam invicem, si quiesceret, excitaturus. Resedimus in area domus, quae mare a tectis modico spatio dividebat. Dubito, constantiam vocare an imprudentiam debeam (agebam enim duodevicensimum annum): posco librum 15 Titi Livi et quasi per otium lego atque etiam, ut coeperam, excerpo. Ecce amicus avunculi, qui nuper ad eum ex Hispania venerat, ut me et matrem sedentes, me vero etiam legentem videt, illius patientiam, securitatem meam corripit. Nihilo segnius ego intentus in librum. Iam 20 hora diei prima, et adhuc dubius et quasi languidus dies. Iam quassatis circumiacentibus tectis, quamquam in aperto loco, angusto tamen, magnus et certus ruinae metus.

Tum demum excedere oppido visum: sequitur vulgus 25 attonitum, quodque in pavore simile prudentiae, alienum consilium suo praefert ingentique agmine abeuntes premit et impellit. Egressi tecta consistimus. Multa ibi miranda, multas formidines patimur. Nam vehicula, quae produci iusseramus, quamquam in planissimo campo, 30

in contrarias partes agebantur ac ne lapidibus quidem fulta in eodem vestigio quiescebant. Praeterea mare in se resorberi et tremore terrae quasi repelli videbamus. Certe processerat litus multaque animalia maris siccis arenis
35 detinebat. Ab altero latere nubes atra et horrenda ignei spiritus tortis vibratisque discursibus rupta in longas flammarum figuras dehiscibat: fulguribus illae et similes et maiores erant. Tum vero idem ille ex Hispania amicus acrius et instantius, "Si frater," inquit, "tuus, tuus
40 avunculus vivit, vult esse vos salvos; si periit, superstitis voluit: proinde quid cessatis evadere?" Respondimus non commissuros nos, ut de salute illius incerti nostrae consuleremus. Non moratus ultra proripit se effusoque cursu periculo aufertur. Nec multo post illa
45 nubes descendere in terras, operire maria, cinxerat Capreas et absconderat, Miseni quod procurrit, abstulerat. Tum mater orare, hortari, iubere, quoquo modo fugerem; posse enim iuvenem, se et annis et corpore gravem bene morituram, si mihi causa mortis non fuisset. Ego contra salvum
50 me nisi una non futurum; deinde manum eius amplexus addere gradum cogo. Paret aegre incusatque se, quod me moretur. Iam cinis, adhuc tamen rarus. Respicio: densa caligo tergis imminebat, quae nos torrentis modo infusa terrae sequebatur. "Deflectamus," inquam, "dum
55 videmus, ne in via strati comitantium turba in tenebris obteramur." Vix consederamus, et nox, non qualis illunis aut nubila, sed qualis in locis clausis lumine extincto. Audires ululatus feminarum, infantium quiritatus, clamores virorum; alii parentes, alii liberos, alii coniuges
60 vocibus requirebant, vocibus noscitabant; hi suum casum, illi suorum miserabantur; erant, qui metu mortis mortem precarentur; multi ad deos manus tollere, plures nusquam iam deos ullos aeternamque illam et novissimam noctem mundo interpretabantur. Nec defuerunt, qui fictis men-
65 titisque terroribus vera pericula augerent. Aderant, qui

Miseni illud ruisse, illud ardere falso, sed credentibus nuntiabant. Paulum reluxit; quod non dies nobis, sed adventantis ignis indicium videbatur. Et ignis quidem longius substitit, tenebrae rursus, cinis rursus multus et gravis. Hunc identidem assurgentes excutiebamus; 70 operti alioqui atque etiam obliti pondere essemus. Possem gloriari non gemitum mihi, non vocem parum fortem in tantis periculis excidisse, nisi me cum omnibus, omnia mecum perire misero, magno tamen mortalitatis solatio credidissem. Tandem illa caligo tenuata quasi in 75 fumum nebulamve discessit; mox dies verus, sol etiam effulsit, luridus tamen, qualis esse, cum deficit, solet. Occursabant trepidantibus adhuc oculis mutata omnia altoque cinere tamquam nive obducta. Regressi Misenum curatis utcumque corporibus suspensam dubiamque noctem 80 spe ac metu exegimus. Metus praevalebat; nam et tremor terrae perseverabat, et plerique lymphati terrificis vaticinationibus et sua et aliena mala ludificabantur. Nobis tamen ne tunc quidem, quamquam et expertis periculum et expectantibus, abeundi consilium, donec de 85 avunculo nuntius.

Haec nequaquam historia digna non scripturus leges et tibi, scilicet qui requisisti, imputabis, si digna ne epistula quidem videbantur. Vale.

PLINY, *Letters*, VI. 20.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Ubi manebat hoc tempore Plinius?

Profecto avunculo quomodo tempus impendebat?

Cur tremor terrae non fuit formidolosus?

Quot annos natus erat hoc tempore Plinius?

Quid accidit vehiculis, quae produci iusserant?

Quid respondit Plinius matri quae eum orabat ut quoquo modo fugeret?

Qualis erat illa nox?

Qualis videbatur sol illo die?

60.

THE STORY OF A DOLPHIN.

C. Plinius Caninio suo S.

Incidī in materiā verā, sed simillimā fictae dignamque isto laetissimo, altissimo planeque poëtico ingenio, incidī autem, dum super cenā variā miracula hinc inde referuntur. Magna auctori fides: tametsi
5 quid poëtae cum fide? Is tamen auctor, cui bene vel historiam scripturus credidisses. Est in Africa Hippo-
nensis colonia mari proxima. Adiacet navigabile sta-
gnum: ex hoc in modum fluminis aestuarium emergit,
quod vice alterna, prout aestus aut repressit aut impulit,
10 nunc infertur mari, nunc redditur stagno. Omnis hic
aetas piscandi, navigandi atque etiam natandi studio
tenetur, maxime pueri, quos otium lususque sollicitat.
His gloria et virtus altissime provehi: victor ille, qui
longissime ut litus ita simul natantes reliquit. Hoc
15 certamine puer quidam audentior ceteris in ulteriora
tendebat.

Delphinus occurrit et nunc praecedere puerum, nunc
sequi, nunc circumire, postremo subire, deponere, iterum
subire trepidantemque praeferre primum in altum, mox
20 flectit ad litus redditque terrae et aequalibus. Serpit per
coloniam fama: concurrere omnes, ipsum puerum tam-
quam miraculum aspicere, interrogare, audire, narrare.
Postero die obsident litus, prospectant mare et si quid est
mari simile. Natant pueri, inter hos ille, sed cautius.
25 Delphinus rursus ad tempus, rursus ad puerum. Fugit
ille cum ceteris. Delphinus, quasi invitet, revocet, exsilit,
mergitur variosque orbes implicat expeditque. Hoc altero
die, hoc tertio, hoc pluribus, donec homines innutritos
mari subiret timendi pudor. Accedunt et alludunt et
30 appellant, tangunt etiam pertractantque praebentem.

Crescit audacia experimento. Maxime puer, qui primus expertus est, annatat nanti, insilit tergo, fertur referturque, agnoscere se, amari putat, amat ipse; neuter timet, neuter timetur; huius fiducia, mansuetudo illius augetur.

Nec non alii pueri dextra laevaue simul eunt hortantes 35 monentesque. Ibat una (id quoque mirum) delphinus alius, tantum spectator et comes. Nihil enim simile aut faciebat aut patiebatur, sed alterum illum ducebat, reducebat ut puerum ceteri pueri. Incredibile, tam verum tamen quam priora, delphinum gestatorem collusoremque 40 puerorum in terram quoque extrahi solitum arenisque siccatum, ubi incaluisset, in mare revolvi. Constat Octavium Avitum, legatum proconsulis, in litus educto religione prava superfudisse unguentum, cuius illum novitatem odoremque in altum refugisse nec nisi post 45 multos dies visum languidum et maestum, mox redditus viribus priorem lasciviam et solita ministeria repetisse.

Confluebant omnes ad spectaculum magistratus, quorum adventu et mora modica res publica novis sumptibus atterebatur. Postremo locus ipse quietem suam secre- 50 tumque perdebat: placuit occulte interfici, ad quod coibatur. Haec tu qua miseratione, qua copia deflebis, ornabis, attolles! Quamquam non est opus affingas aliquid aut astruas; sufficit, ne ea, quae sunt vera, minuantur. Vale.

PLINY, *Letters*, IX. 33.

55

ORAL EXERCISE.

- Ubi sita est Hipponensis colonia?
- Quo studio illuc tenebantur omnes?
- Quid fecit puer quidam audentior ceteris?
- Quomodo delphinus puerum revocabat cum fugeret?
- A quo ducebatur reducebaturque hic delphinus?
- Quis unguentum delphino in litus educto superfudit?
- Quomodo affecit hoc unguentum delphinum?

61.

ALEXANDER AND HIS TROOPS.

“Quamdiu vobiscum in acie stabo, nec mei nec hostium exercitus numero. Vos modo animos mihi plenos alacritatis ac fiduciae adhibete. Non in limine operum laborumque nostrorum, sed in exitu stamus. Pervenimus ad
5 solis ortum et Oceanum: nisi obstat ignavia, inde victores perdomito fine terrarum revertemur in patriam. Nolite, quod pigri agricolae faciunt, maturos fructus per inertiam amittere e manibus. Maiora sunt periculis praemia: dives eadem et imbellis est regio. Itaque non tam ad gloriam
10 vos duco, quam ad praedam. Digni estis, qui opes, quas illud mare litoribus invehit, referatis in patriam, digni, qui nihil inexpertum, nihil metu omissum relinquantis.

Per vos gloriamque vestram, qua humanum fastigium exceditis, perque et mea in vos et in me vestra merita,
15 quibus invicti contendimus, oro quaesoque, ne humanarum rerum terminos adeuntem alumnum commilitonemque vestrum, ne dicam regem, deseratis. Cetera vobis imperavi, hoc unum debiturus sum. Et is vos rogo, qui nihil umquam vobis praecepi, quin primus me periculis
20 obtulerim, qui saepe aciem clipeo meo texi. Ne infregeritis in manibus meis palmam, qua Herculem Liberumque Patrem, si invidia afuerit, aequabo. Date hoc precibus meis et tandem obstinatum silentium rumpite. Ubi est ille clamor, alacritatis vestrae index? ubi ille meorum
25 Macedonum vultus? Non agnosco vos, milites, nec agnosci videor a vobis. Surdas iamdudum aures pulso, aversos animos et infractos excitare conor.”

Cumque illi in terram demissis capitibus tacere perseverarent, “Nescio quid,” inquit, “in vos imprudens
30 deliqui, quod me ne intueri quidem vultis. In solitudine

mihî videor esse. Nemo respondet, nemo saltem negat. Quos alloquor? quid autem postulo? Vestram gloriam et magnitudinem vindicamus. Ubi sunt illi, quorum certamen paulo ante vidi contendentium, qui potissimum vulnerati regis corpus exciperent? desertus, destitutus sum, 35 hostibus deditus. Sed solus quoque ire perseverabo. Obicite me fluminibus et beluis et illis gentibus, quarum nomina horretis. Inveniam, qui desertum a vobis sequantur: Scythae Bactrianique erunt mecum, hostes paulo ante, nunc milites nostri. Mori praestat, quam precario 40 imperatorem esse. Ite reduces domos! ite deserto rege ovantes! Ego hic a vobis desperatae victoriae aut honestae morti locum inveniam."

Ne sic quidem ulli militum vox exprimi potuit. Expectabant, ut duces principesque ad regem perferrent, 45 vulneribus et continuo labore militiae fatigatos non detrectare munia, sed sustinere non posse. Ceterum illi metu attoniti in terram ora defixerant. Igitur primo fremitus sua sponte, deinde gemitus quoque oritur paulatimque liberius dolor erigi coepit manantibus lacrimis, adeo ut 50 rex ira in misericordiam versa ne ipse quidem, quamquam cuperet, temperare oculis potuerit.

Tandem universa contione effusius flente Coenus ausus est cunctantibus ceteris propius tribunal accedere, significans se loqui velle. Quem ut videre milites detrahentem 55 galeam capiti—ita enim regem alloqui mos est—hortari coeperunt, ut causam exercitus ageret. Tum Coenus, "Di prohibeant," inquit, "a nobis impias mentes: et profecto prohibent. Idem animus est tuis, qui fuit semper, ire quo iusseris, pugnare, periclitari, sanguine nostro com- 60 mendare posteritati tuum nomen. Proinde si perseveras, inermes quoque et nudi et exsanguis, utcumque tibi cordi est, sequimur vel anteceditur. Sed si audire vis non fictas tuorum militum voces, verum necessitate ultima expressas, praebe, quaeso, propitias aures imperium atque 65

auspiciū tuū constantissime secutis et, quocumque pergis, secuturis.

- “Vicisti, rex, magnitudine rerum non hostes modo, sed etiam milites. Quidquid mortalitas capere poterat, implevimus. Emensis maria terrasque melius nobis quam incolis omnia nota sunt. Paene in ultimo mundi fine consistimus. In alium orbem paras ire et Indiam quaeris Indis quoque ignotam : inter feras serpentesque degentes eruere ex latebris ex cubilibus suis expetis, ut plura, quam sol videt, victoria lustres. Digna prorsus cogitatio animo tuo, sed altior nostro. Virtus enim tua semper in incremento erit, nostra vis iam in fine est. Intuere corpora exsanguia, tot perfossa vulneribus, tot cicatricibus putria. Iam tela hebetia sunt, iam arma deficiunt. Vestem Persicam induimus, quia domestica subvehi non potest. In externum degeneravimus cultum. Quoto cuique lorica est ? quis equum habet ? Iube quaeri, quam multos servi ipsorum persecuti sint, quid cuique supersit ex praeda. Omnium victores, omnium inopes sumus. Nec luxuria laboramus, sed bello instrumenta belli consumpsimus. Hunc tu pulcherrimum exercitum nudum obicies beluis ? Quarum ut multitudinem augeant de industria barbari, magnum tamen esse numerum etiam ex mendacio intellego.
- “Quodsi adhuc penetrare in Indiam certum est, regio a meridie minus vasta est, qua subacta licebit decurrere in illud mare, quod rebus humanis terminum voluit esse natura. Cur circuitu petis gloriam, quae ad manum posita est ? sic quoque occurrit Oceanus. Nisi mavis errare, pervenimus, quo tua fortuna ducit. Haec tecum quam sine te cum his loqui malui, non uti inirem circumstantis exercitus gratiam, sed ut vocem loquentium potius quam gemitum murmurantium audires.”

Ut finem orationi Coenus imposuit, clamor undique cum ploratu oritur, regem, patrem, dominum confusis appel-

lantium vocibus. Iamque et alii duces praecipueque seniores, quibus ob aetatem et excusatio honestior erat et auctoritas maior, eadem precabantur. Ille nec castigare obstinatos nec mitigare poterat iratos. Itaque inops consilii desiluit e tribunali claudique regiam iussit om- 105 nibus praeter assuetos adire prohibitis. Biduum irae datum est. Tercio die processit erigique duodecim aras ex quadrato saxo, monumentum expeditionis suae, muni-menta quoque castrorum iussit extendi cubiliaque ampli- 110 oris formae quam pro corporum habitu relinqui, ut speciem omnium auget, posteritati fallax miraculum praeparans.

Q. CURTIUS, *Life of Alexander*, IX. 10-13.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Ubi iam pervenerant Alexander et sui ?

Quid pigri agricolae facere solent ?

Quomodo verba Alexandri acceperunt milites ?

Quis primus cunctantibus ceteris prope tribunal accedere ausus est ?

Quomodo solebant milites regem alloqui ?

Quot dies militibus irascebatur Alexander ?

Quid fecit tertio die ?

Quot aras erigi, monumentum expeditionis suae, iussit ?

62.

ALEXANDER WOUNDED BY AN INDIAN.

Indus duorum cubitorum sagittam—namque Indis, ut antea diximus, huius magnitudinis sagittae erant—ita excussit, ut per thoracem paulum super latus dextrum infingeret. Quo vulnere afflictus magna vi sanguinis emicante remisit arma moribundo similis adeoque resolutus, ut ne ad vellendum quidem telum sufficeret dextera. Itaque ad spoliandum corpus, qui vulneraverat, alacer

gaudio accurrit. Quem ut inicere corpori suo manus sensit, credo, ultimi dedecoris indignitate commotus
10 linquentem revocavit animum et nudum hostis latus subiecto mucrone hausit.

Iacebant circa regem tria corpora procul stupentibus ceteris. Ille ut, antequam ultimus spiritus deficeret, dimicans tamen exstingueretur, clipeo se allevare conatus
15 est: et postquam ad conitendum nihil supererat virium, dextera impendentes ramos complexus tentabat assurgere. Sed ne sic quidem potens corporis rursus in genua procumbit manu provocans hostes, si quis congredi auderet.

Tandem Peucestes per aliam oppidi partem deturbatis
20 propugnatoribus muri vestigia persequens regi supervenit. Quo conspecto Alexander, iam non vitae suae, sed mortis solatium supervenisse ratus, clipeo fatigatum corpus excepit. Subit inde Timaeus et paulo post Leonnatus; huic Aristonus supervenit. Indi quoque, cum intra
25 moenia regem esse comperissent, omissis ceteris illuc concurrerunt urgebantque protegentes. Ex quibus Timaeus multis adverso corpore vulneribus acceptis egregiaque edita pugna cecidit: Peucestes quoque tribus iaculis confossus non se tamen scuto, sed regem tuebatur: Leon-
30 natus, dum avidè ruentes barbaros summovet, cervice graviter icta semianimis procubuit ante regis pedes. Iam et Peucestes vulneribus fatigatus submiserat clipeum, in Aristono spes ultima haerebat.

Hic quoque graviter saucius tantam vim hostium ultra
35 sustinere non poterat. Inter haec ad Macedonas regem cecidisse fama perlata est. Terruisset alios, quid illos incitavit. Namque periculi omnis immemores dolabris perfringere murum et, qua moliti erant aditum, irrupere in urbem Indosque plures fugientes quam congredi ausos
40 ceciderunt. Non senibus, non feminis, non infantibus parcitur: quisquis occurrerat, ab illo vulneratum regem esse credebant. Tandemque internecione hostium iustae

irae parentatum est. Ptolemaeum, qui postea regnavit, huic pugnae affuisse auctor est Clitarchus et Timagenes. Sed ipse, scilicet, gloriae suae non refragatus, afuisse se 45 missum in expeditionem memoriae tradidit. Tanta componentium vetusta rerum monumenta vel securitas vel, par huic vitium, credulitas fuit.

Rege in tabernaculum relato medici lignum sagittae corpori infixae ita, ne spiculum moveretur, abscidunt. 50 Corpore deinde nudato animadvertunt hamos inesse telo nec aliter id sine perniciē corporis extrahi posse, quam ut secando vulnus augerent. Ceterum, ne secantes profluvium sanguinis occuparent, verebantur: quippe ingens telum adactum erat et penetrasse in viscera videbatur. 55 Critobulus, inter medicos artis eximiae, sed in tanto periculo territus, manus admoveere metuebat, ne in ipsius caput parum prosperae curationis recideret eventus. Lacrimantem eum ac metuentem et sollicitudine prope-modum exsanguem rex conspexerat. "Quid," inquit, 60 "quodve tempus exspectas et non quam primum hoc dolore me saltem moriturum liberas? An times, ne reus sis, cum insanabile vulnus acceperim?" At Critobulus tandem vel finito vel dissimulato metu hortari eum coepit, ut se continendum praeberet, dum spiculum evelleret: etiam levem 65 corporis motum noxium fore. Rex cum affirmasset nihil opus esse iis, qui semet continerent, sicut praeceptum erat, sine motu prae-buit corpus. Igitur patefacto latius vulnere et spiculo evulso ingens vis sanguinis manare coepit linquique animo rex et caligine oculis offusa velut 70 moribundus extendi. Cumque profluvium medicamentis frustra inhiherent, clamor simul atque ploratus amicorum oritur regem exspirasse credentium. Tandem constitit sanguis paulatimque animum recepit et circumstantes coepit agnoscere. Toto eo die ac nocte, quae secuta est, 75 armatus exercitus regiam obsedit, confessus omnes unius spiritu vivere. Nec prius recesserunt, quam compertum

est somno paulisper acquiescere. Hinc certiores spem salutis eius in castra rettulerunt.

- 80 Rex septem diebus curato vulnere necdum obducta cicatrice, cum audisset convaluisse apud barbaros famam mortis suae, duobus navigiis iunctis statui in medium undique conspicuum tabernaculum iussit, ex quo se ostenderet perisse credentibus: conspectusque ab incolis
85 spem hostium falso nuntio conceptam inhibuit. Secundo deinde amne defluxit, aliquantum intervalli a cetera classe praecipiens, ne quies invalido adhuc necessaria pulsu remorum impidiretur.

Q. CURTIUS, *Life of Alexander*, IX. 20-23.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qua in parte corporis vulneratus est Alexander?

Quid fecit cum animum revocavisset?

Quot corpora circa regem iacebant?

Quis iam vestigia persequens regis supervenit?

Quid accidit Peucesti?

In quo ultima spes haerebat?

Quae fama ad Macedonas perlata est?

Quis spiculum e corpore regis evellit?

Quando milites a regia recesserunt?

63.

FIGHT BETWEEN A MACEDONIAN AND AN ATHENIAN BOXER.

- Interim regem duarum gentium, de quibus ante dictum est, centum legati adeunt. Omnes curru vehebantur, eximia magnitudine corporum, decore habitu: lineae vestes intextae auro purpuraque distinctae. Ei se dedere
5 ipsos, urbes agrosque referebant, per tot aetates inviolatam libertatem illius primum fidei dicionique permissuros: deos

sibi deditiois auctores, non metum: quippe intactis viribus iugum excipere. Rex consilio habito deditos in fidem accepit, stipendio, quod Arachosiis utraque natio pensitabat, imposito. Praeterea duo milia et quingentos 10 equites imperat et omnia oboedienter a barbaris facta. Invitatis deinde ad epulas legatis gentium regulisque exornari convivium iussit. Centum aurei lecti modicis intervallis positi erant, lectis circumdederat aulaea purpura auroque fulgentia; quidquid aut apud Persas 15 vetere luxu aut apud Macedonas nova immutatione corruptum erat, confusis utriusque gentis vitiis in illo convivio ostendens.

Intererat epulis Dioxippus Atheniensis, pugil nobilis et ob eximiam virtutem virium regi pernotus et gratus. 20 Invidi malignique increpabant per seria et ludum saginati corporis sequi inutilem beluam, cum ipsi proelium inirent, oleo madentem praeparare ventrem epulis. Eadem igitur in convivio Horratus Macedo iam temulentus exprobrare ei coepit et postulare, ut, si vir esset, postero die secum ferro 25 decerneret: regem tandem vel de sua temeritate vel de illius ignavia iudicaturum. Et a Dioxippo contemptim militarem eludente ferociam accepta condicio est ac postero die rex, cum etiam acrius certamen exposcerent, quia detertere non poterat, destinata exsequi passus est. 30

Ingens vis militum, inter quos erant Graeci, Dioxippo studebant. Macedo iusta arma sumpserat, aereum clipeum, hastam laeva tenens, dextera lanceam gladioque cinctus, velut cum pluribus simul dimicaturus. Dioxippus oleo nitens et coronatus laeva puniceum amiculum, dextra 35 validum nodosumque stipitem praeferibat. Ea ipsa res omnium animos expectatione suspenderat: quippe armato congredi nudum dementia, non temeritas videbatur. Igitur Macedo, haud dubius eminus interfici posse, lanceam emisit; quam Dioxippus cum exigua corporis declinatione 40 vitasset, antequam ille hastam transferret in dextram,

assiluit et stipite mediam eam fregit. Amisso utroque
telo Macedo gladium coeperat stringere: quem occupatum
complexu pedibus repente subductis Dioxippus arietavit in
45 terram ereptoque gladio pedem super cervicem iacenti
imposuit, stipitem intentans elisurusque eo victum, ni pro-
hibitum esset a rege.

Tristis spectaculi eventus non Macedonibus modo, sed
etiam Alexandro fuit, maxime quia barbari affuerant:
50 quippe celebratam Macedonum fortitudinem ad ludibrium
recidisse verebatur. Hinc ad criminationem invidorum
apertae sunt regis aures. Et post paucos dies inter epulas
aureum poculum ex composito subducitur ministrique,
quasi amisissent quod amoverant, regem adeunt. Con-
55 iectum oculorum, quibus ut fur destinabatur, Dioxippus
ferre non potuit et, cum excessisset convivio, litteris con-
scriptis, quae regi redderentur, ferro se interemit.

Q. CURTIUS, *Life of Alexander*, IX.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualibus induti sunt vestibus legati?

Quis erat Dioxippus?

Quare erat illi regi gratus?

Quis in convivio ei exprobrare coepit?

Quae arma sumpsit Macedo?

Quid dextra praeferebat Dioxippus?

Qua de causa eventus huius pugnae Macedonibus et
Alexandro tristis fuit?

Cur Dioxippus ferro se interemit?

64.

A ROMAN ARMY ENTRAPPED BY THE SAMNITES.

Ab Saticula profectus Cornelius consul exercitum
incaute in saltum cava valle pervium circaque insessum
ab hoste induxit, nec prius, quam recipi tuto signa non

poterant, imminentem capiti hostem vidit. Dum id morae Samnitibus est, quoad totum in vallem infimam 5 demitteret agmen, Publius Decius, tribunus militum, conspicit unum editum in saltu collem, imminentem hostium castris, aditu arduum impedito agmini, expeditis haud difficilem.

Itaque consuli territo animi, "Videsne tu," inquit, 10 "Aule Corneli, cacumen illud supra hostem? Arx illa est spei salutisque nostrae, si eam, quoniam caeci reliquere Samnites, impigre capimus. Ne tu mihi plus quam unius legionis principes hastatosque dederis; cum quibus ubi evasero in summum, perge hinc omni liber metu, teque et 15 exercitum serva; neque enim moveri hostes sine sua perniciē poterunt. Nos deinde aut fortuna populi Romani aut nostra virtus expedit." Collaudatus ab consule, accepto praesidio, vadit occultus per saltum; nec prius ab hoste est visus, quam loco, quem petebat, appropinquavit. 20

Inde admiratione paventibus cunctis, cum omnium in se vertisset oculos, et spatium consuli dedit ad subducendum agmen in aequiorem locum et ipse in summo constitit vertice. Samnites dum huc illuc signa vertunt, utriusque rei amissa occasione, neque insequi consulem nisi per 25 eandem vallem, in qua paulo ante subiectum eum telis suis habuerant, possunt nec erigere agmen in captum super se ab Decio tumultum; sed nunc circumdare undique collem armatis volunt, ut a consule Decium intercludant, nunc viam patefacere, ut degressos in vallem adorian- 30 t. Incertos, quid agerent, nox oppressit. Decium primum spes tenuit, cum subeuntibus in adversum collem ex superiore loco se pugnaturum; deinde admiratio incessit, quod nec pugnam inirent nec, si ab eo consilio iniquitate loci deterrerentur, opere se valloque circumdarent. 35

Tum centurionibus ad se vocatis: "Quaenam illa inscitia belli ac pigritia est? Aut quo modo isti ex Sidicinis Campanisque victoriam pepererunt? Huc atque

illuc signa moveri ac modo in unum conferri, modo diduci
 40 videtis; opus quidem incipit nemo, cum iam circumdati
 vallo potuerimus esse. Tum vero nos similes istorum
 simus, si diutius hic moremur, quam commodum sit.
 Agite dum, ite mecum, ut, dum lucis aliquid superest,
 quibus locis praesidia ponant, qua pateat hinc exitus,
 45 exploremus."

Haec omnia sagulo gregali amictus, centurionibus item
 manipularium militum habitu ductis, ne ducem circumire
 hostes notarent, perlustravit.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quo Cornelius consul exercitum induxerat?
 Quis erat P. Decius?
 Quid conspexit imminens hostium castris?
 Contra quos iam pugnabant Romani?
 Quae spes Decium tenuit?
 Quos ad se vocavit?

65.

P. DECIUS SAVES THE ARMY.

Vigiliis deinde dispositis, ceteris omnibus tesseram dari
 iubet, ubi secundae vigiliae bucina datum signum esset,
 et armatos cum silentio ad se convenire Quo ubi, sicut
 edictum erat, taciti convenerunt, "Hoc silentium, milites,"
 5 inquit, "omisso militari assensu, in me audiendo servan-
 dum est. Nunc, quae mente agitem, audite. Virtute
 cepistis locum, virtute hinc oportet evadere. Veniendo
 huc exercitum egregium populo Romano servavistis;
 erumpendo hinc vosmet ipsos servate. Me modo sequi-
 10 mini, quem secuti estis; ego eandem, quae duxit huc,

sequar fortunam. Quibus haec salutaria videntur, agite, in dextram partem pedibus transite." Omnes transierunt, vadentemque per intermissa custodiis loca Decium secuti sunt.

Iam evaserant media castra, cum superscandens vigillum 15 strata somno corpora miles offenso scuto praebuit sonitum; quo excitatus vigil cum proximum movisset, erectique alios concitarent, ignari utrum cives an hostes essent, Decius, clamorem tollere iussis militibus, torpidos somno insuper pavore exanimat, quo praepediti nec arma impigre 20 capere nec obsistere nec insequi poterant.

Inter trepidationem tumultumque Samnitium praesidium Romanum, obviis custodibus caesis, ad castra consulis pervadit. Aliquantum supererat noctis, iamque in tuto videbantur esse, cum Decius, "Macte virtute," 25 inquit, "milites Romani, este. Vestrum iter ac reditum omnia saecula laudibus ferent; sed ad conspiciendam tantam virtutem luce ac die opus est, nec vos digni estis, quos cum tanta gloria in castra reduces silentium ac nox tegat. Hic lucem quieti opperiemur." Dictis obtemperatum; 30 atque ubi primum illuxit, praemisso nuntio ad consulem, castra ingenti gaudio concitantur, et, tessera data, incolumes revertuntur; pro se quisque obviam effusi laudant, gratulantur, singulos universosque servatores suos vocant, dis laudes gratesque agunt, Decium in 35 caelum ferunt.

Ubi ad praetorium ventum est, consul classico ad contionem convocat, orsusque meritas Decii laudes, interfante ipso Decio distulit contionem; qui auctor omnia posthabendi, dum occasio in manibus esset, perpulit 40 consulem, ut hostes et nocturno pavore attonitos et circa collem castellatim dissipatos aggrederetur: credere etiam, aliquos ad se sequendum emissos per saltum vagari. Iussae legiones arma capere, egressaeque castris, cum per exploratores notior iam saltus esset, via patentiore ad 45

hostem ducuntur; quem incautum improvise adortae,
 cum palati passim Samnitium milites, plerique inermes,
 nec coire in unum nec arma capere nec recipere intra
 vallum se possent, paventem primum in castra compellunt,
 50 deinde castra ipsa, turbatis stationibus, capiunt. Per-
 fertur circa collem clamor fugatque ex suis quemque
 praesidiis.

Ita magna pars absenti hosti cessit; quos intra vallum
 egerat pavor (fuere autem ad triginta milia) omnes caesi
 55 sunt; castra direpta.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quomodo militibus signum datum est?

Quid faciendum est iis quibus consilium Decii salutare
 videbatur?

Quid vigilem quendam excitavit?

Quid ut faceret consulem perpulit Decius?

Quid accidit iis quos intra vallum pavor egerat?

Quot Samnitium caesi sunt?

66.

THE STORY OF LAOCOON.

Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
 Sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—
 Horresco referens—immensis orbibus angues
 Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; 5
 Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
 Sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum
 Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga;
 Fit sonitus spumante salo. Iamque arva tenebant,
 Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 10

Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
Implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 15
Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 20
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit.
Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.

At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 25
Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspidē robur 30
Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
Numina conclamant.

Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 35
Subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediaeque minans illabitur urbi. 40
O patria, o divum domus, Ilium, et incluta bello
Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;
Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,
Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 45

Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
 Ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
 Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, II. 201-249.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quae animalia a Tenedo ad litus Troianum tendebant ?
 Quales erant serpentium oculi ?
 Quem petebant serpentes ?
 Quos primum amplexi implicuerunt ?
 Quales clamores tollebat Laocoön ?
 Quo postea effugerunt dracones ?
 Qua de causa scelus expendisse merentem Laocoonta
 dixerunt Troiani ?

67.

THE BOAT RACE.

Expectata dies aderat nonamque serena
 Auroram Phaethontis equi iam luce vehebant,
 Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
 Excierat ; laeto complebant litora coetu,
 Visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati. 5
 Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
 In medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
 Et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
 Perfusae vestes, argenti auriue talenta ;
 Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos. 10
 Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
 Quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
 Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
 Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi,
 Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram, 15
 Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu

Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi ;
 Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
 Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
 Caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti. 20

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
 Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori ;
 Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
 Campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis. 25

Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
 Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
 Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
 Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
 Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori ; 30
 Cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit.

Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis ;
 Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
 Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido. 35
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 Haud mora, prosiluere suis ; ferit aethera clamor
 Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 Infidunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. 40

Non tam praecipites biuugo certamine campum
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
 Nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
 Concuessere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.

Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
 Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant 46
 Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
 Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas ; quem deinde Cloan-
 thus

Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus 50

Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem;
Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina. 55
Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
"Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;
Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes; 60
Altum alii teneant." Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes
Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
"Quo diversus abis?" iterum, "Pete saxa, Menoete!"
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
Respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem. 65
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes
Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem
Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten, 70
Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister,
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est, 75
Iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem,
Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus, 80
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
Nec tota tamen ille prior praeaeunte carina;
Parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos 85

Hortatur Mnestheus : " Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
 Delegi comites ; nunc illas promite vires,
 Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis. 90
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo ;
 Quamquam o !—Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
 dedisti ;
 Extremos pudeat rediisse ; hoc vincite, cives,
 Et prohibete nefas." Olli certamine summo
 Procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis, 95
 Subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus
 Aridaque ora quatit ; sudor fluit undique rivis.

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, V. 104-200.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quae munera ante oculos virorum locata sunt ?
 Quot carinae inierunt certamen ?
 Quae nomina erant his navibus ?
 Ubi Aeneas metam constituit nautis ?
 Quis primus aequora tuta tenuit, metis relictis ?
 Quid accidit Menoeti ?

68.

THE BOAT RACE (*continued*).

Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget
 Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
 Infelix saxis in procurentibus haesit.
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 5
 Obnixa crepuere, illis prora pendit.
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
 Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos

Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 10
Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 15
Dat tecto ingentem, mox aere lapsa quieto
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas.
Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 20
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraue vocantem
Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solut iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 25
Quem petit, et summis annixus viribus urget.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci ; 30
Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset :
“ Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum 36
Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.’
Dixit, eunque inis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereidum Phorciue chorus Panopeaque virgo, 40
Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
Impulit ; illa Noto citius voluerique sagitta
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
 Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 45
 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
 Muneraque in navis ternos optare iuvenco
 Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
 Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
 Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 50
 Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
 Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
 Veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 Acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis; 55
 Longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
 Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.

At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 60
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 Multiplicem, conixi humeris; indutus at olim
 Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat. 65
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.

Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,
 Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus, 70
 Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
 Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 75
 Nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
 Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat

Nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem.
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ; 80
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
 Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, V. 201-283.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Ubi haesit Sergestus infelix ?
 Cui avi confert Vergilius Pristim ?
 Quos deos precatus est Cloanthus ?
 Quem declaravit Aeneas victorem ?
 Quid victori dedit Aeneas ?
 Quid secundo ?
 Quae navis ostia subiit ultima ?

69.

CACUS AND HERCULES.

Hic spelunca fuit, vasto summo recessu,
 Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
 Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti
 Caede tepebat humus, foribusque affixa superbis
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo. 5
 Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater : illius atros
 Ore vomens ignes magna se mole ferebat.
 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
 Auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
 Tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus, 10
 Alcides aderat, taurosque hac victor agebat
 Ingentes, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
 Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,

Quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros 15
 Avertit, totidem forma superante iuventas.
 Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
 Cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
 Indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco.
 Quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant. 20
 Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret
 Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
 Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis
 Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
 Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro 25
 Mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.

Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
 Felle dolor ; rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum
 Robur, et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.
 Tum primum nostri Cacus videre timentem 30
 Turbatumque oculis : fugit ilicet ocior Euro
 Speluncamque petit ; pedibus timor addidit alas.
 Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis
 Deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
 Pendebat, fultosque emuniit obliice postes, 35
 Ecce furens animis aderat Tiryntius, omnemque
 Accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
 Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira
 Lustrat Aventini montem ; ter saxeâ tentat
 Limina nequiquam ; ter fessus valle resedit. 40

Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis
 Speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
 Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
 Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbibat ad amnem,
 Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis 45
 Avulsam solvit radicibus ; inde repente
 Impulit ; impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
 Dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
 At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens

Regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae : 50
Non secus, ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens
Infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
Pallida, dis invisâ, superque immane barathrum
Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.

Ergo insperata deprensam luce repente 55
Inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem, neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli,
Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu, 60
Evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,
Prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
Fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.

Non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem
Praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam 65
Fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit in nodum complexus, et angit inhaerens
Elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.

Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis, 70
Abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae
Caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
Terribiles oculos, vultum villosaque saetis
Pectora semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignes. 75

Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
Servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor
Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri.
Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper
Dicetur nobis, et erit quae maxima semper. 80
Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
Cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris
Communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, VIII. 193-275.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis fuit spelunca Caci ?
 Quis fuit pater Caci ?
 Quot boves a stabulis avertit Cacus ?
 Qua de causa nulla signa ad speluncam ferebant ?
 Quid stabat speluncae dorso insurgens ?
 Quid evomit Cacus ?
 Quæ ostenduntur, foribus revulsis ?

70.

AENEAS AT THE STYX.

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas.
 Tubridus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurgēs
 Aestuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
 Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento 5
 Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,
 Sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
 Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
 Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
 Iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus. 10
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum :
 Quam multa in silvis autumnī frigore primo 15
 Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
 Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
 Trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
 Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore. 20
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
 Ast alios longe summos arcet arena.

Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
“Dic,” ait, “o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas 25
Hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?”
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
“Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocytî stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
Di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen. 30
Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
Portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluentia
Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum; 35
Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.”
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
Multa putans, sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten, 40
Quos simul a Troia ventosa per aequora vectos
Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis. 45
Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,
Sic prior alloquitur: “Quis te, Palinure, deorum
Eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo, 50
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat
Venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?”
Ille autem: “Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
Dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revulsum, 55
Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro

Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
 Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 60

“Tres Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
 Vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
 Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
 Paulatim annabam terrae; iam tuta tenebam,
 Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum 65
 Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
 Ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
 Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
 Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli, 70
 Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram
 Inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos;
 Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
 Ostendit—neque enim, credo, sine numine divum
 Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem— 75
 Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas,
 Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.”

Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:

“Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum 80
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis?
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
 Prodigiiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt, 85
 Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
 Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.”

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, VI. 295-381.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quis flumina Tartarea servabat ?
 Quomodo vestitus est Charon ?
 Quibus rebus confert Vergilius turbam ad ripas fluminis
 effusam ?
 Quos arcet a cymba Charon ?
 Quot annos illi circum litora errant ?
 Quomodo gubernator Palinurus perierat ?
 Quot dies Notus Palinurum per aequora vexit ?
 Quod solatium duri casus Palinuro dedit vates ?

71.

NISUS AND EURYALUS.

Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
 Horrida, quam densi complebant undique sentes ;
 Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
 Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
 Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 5
 Nisus abit ; iamque imprudens evaserat hostes
 Atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat,
 Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum.
 “ Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui ? 10
 Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
 Fallacis silvae ? ” Simul et vestigia retro
 Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.
 Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
 Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad aures 15
 Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum ; quem iam manus omnis,
 Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
 Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
 Quid faciat ? qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis
 Eripere ? an sese medios moriturus in enses 20
 Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem ?

Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
 Suspiciens altam Lunam, et sic voce precatur:
 "Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,
 Astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos: 25
 Si qua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
 Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,
 Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi;
 Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras."
 Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum 30
 Conicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
 Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
 Frangitur, ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.
 Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
 Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 35
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
 Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.

Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque,
 Stridens, traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
 Saevit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 40
 Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.
 "Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
 Persolves amborum," inquit; simul ense recluso
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,
 Conclamat Nisus; nec se celare tenebris 45
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:
 "Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
 O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,
 Nec potuit; caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum." 50
 Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus
 Transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
 Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
 It cruor, inqueumeros cervix collapsa recumbit:
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 55
 Languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo

Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
 Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.
 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque hinc
 Proturbant. Instat non setius, ac rotat ensem 61
 Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
 Condedit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
 Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
 Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit. 65

VERGIL, *Aeneid*, IX. 381-445.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis erat silva in qua errabat Euryalus?
 Quam deam precatus est Nisus ut telum suum regeret?
 Contra quem coniecit hastam Nisus?
 Quis ense recluso in Euryalum ibat?
 Post Euryali mortem quem solum petebat Nisus?
 Ubi Nisus confossus sese proiecit?

72.

THE FABII.

Haec fuit illa dies, in qua Veientibus armis
 Ter centum Fabii ter cecidere duo.
 Una domus vires et onus susceperat urbis:
 Sumunt gentiles arma professa manus.
 Egreditur castris miles generosus ab isdem, 5
 E quis dux fieri quilibet aptus erat.
 Carmentis portae dextro est via proxima Iano.
 Ire per hanc noli, quisquis es: omen habet.
 Ut celeri passu Cremeram tetigere rapacem
 (Turbidus hibernis ille fluebat aquis), 10
 Castra loco ponunt, destrictis ensibus ipsi
 Tyrrhenum valido Marte per agmen eunt,

Non aliter quam cum Libyca de gente leones
 Invadunt sparsos lata per arva greges.
 Diffugiunt hostes inhonestaque vulnera tergo 15
 Accipiunt: Tusco sanguine terra rubet.
 Sic iterum, sic saepe cadunt. Ubi vincere aperte
 Non datur, insidias armaque tecta parant.
 Campus erat, campi claudebant ultima colles
 Silvaque montanas oculere apta feras. 20
 In medio paucos armentaque rura relinquunt
 Cetera virgultis abdita turba latet.
 Ecce velut torrens undis pluvialibus auctus
 Aut nive, quae zephyro victa tepente fluit,
 Per sata perque vias fertur, nec, ut ante solebat, 25
 Riparum clausas margine finit aquas :
 Sic Fabii vallem latis discursibus implent,
 Quodque vident, sternunt, nec metus alter inest.
 Quo ruitis, generosa domus ? male creditis hosti !
 Simplex nobilitas, perfida tela cave ! 30
 Fraude perit virtus. In apertos undique campos
 Prosiliunt hostes et latus omne tenent.
 Quid faciant pauci contra tot milia fortes ?
 Quidve, quod in misero tempore restet, adest ?
 Sicut aper longe silvis Laurentibus actus 35
 Fulmineo celeres dissipat ore canes,
 Mox tamen ipse perit : sic non moriuntur inulti
 Vulneraque alterna dantque feruntque manu.
 Una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes :
 Ad bellum missos perdidit una dies. 40
 Ut tamen Herculeae superessent semina gentis,
 Credibile est ipsos consuluisse deos.
 Nam puer impubes et adhuc non utilis armis
 Unus de Fabia gente relictus erat :
 Scilicet ut posses olim tu, Maxime, nasci, 45
 Cui res cunctando restituenda foret.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Quot Fabii in Veientibus arvis uno die ceciderunt ?
 Per quam portam fama refert Fabios exiisse ?
 Quibus cum animalibus conferuntur Fabii ?
 Qualia vulnera acceperunt hostes ?
 Quomodo clausus est campus ?
 Omnesne Fabii interfecti sunt ?
 Quis domi relictus erat ?
 Quare relictus erat ille ?

73.

NARCISSUS.

Fons erat illimis, nitidis argenteus undis,
 Quem neque pastores neque pastæ monte capellæ
 Contigerant aliudve pecus, quem nulla volucris
 Nec fera turbarat nec lapsus ab arbore ramus ;
 Gramen erat circa, quod proximus umor alebat, 5
 Silvaque sole locum passura tepescere nullo.
 Hic puer et studio venandi lassus et aestu
 Procubuit faciemque loci fontemque secutus,
 Dumque sitim sedare cupit, sitis altera crevit,
 Dumque bibit, visæ correptus imagine formæ 10
 Spem sine corpore amat, corpus putat esse, quod unda est.
 Astupet ipse sibi vultuque immotus eodem
 Haeret, ut e Pario formatum marmore signum ;
 Spectat humi positus geminum sua lumina sidus,
 Et dignos Baccho, dignos et Apolline crines 15
 Impubesque genas et eburnea colla decusque
 Oris et in niveo mixtum candore ruborem,
 Cunctaque miratur, quibus est mirabilis ipse :
 Se cupit imprudens et, qui probat, ipse probatur,
 Dumque petit, petitur, pariterque accendit et ardet, 20
 Irrita fallaci quotiens dedit oscula fonti,

In medias quotiens visum captantia collum
Bracchia mersit aquas nec se deprendit in illis !
Quid videat, nescit ; sed quod videt, uritur illo,
Atque oculos idem, qui decipit, incitat error. 25
Credule, quid frustra simulacra fugacia captas ?
Quod petis, est nusquam , quod amas, avertere, perdes !
Ista repercussae, quam cernis, imaginis umbra est .
Nil habet ista sui tecum, venitque manetque ;
Tecum discedit, si tu discedere possis ! 30
Non illum Cereris, non illum cura quietis
Abstrahere inde potest, sed opaca fusus in herba
Spectat inexploto mendacem lumine formam
Perque oculos perit ipse suos ; paullumque levatus
Ad circumstantes tendens sua bracchia silvas, 35
“ Ecquis, io silvae, crudelius,” inquit, “ amavit ?
Scitis enim et multis latebra opportuna fuistis.
Eqquem, cum vestrae tot agantur saecula vitae,
Qui sic tabuerit, longo meministis in aevo ?
Et placet et video ; sed quod videoque placetque, 40
Non tamen invenio : tantus tenet error amantem.
Quoque magis doleam, nec nos mare separat ingens
Nec via nec montes nec clausis moenia portis ;
Exigua prohibemur aqua ! Cupit ipse teneri :
Nam quotiens liquidis porreximus oscula lymphis, 45
Hic totiens ad me resupino nititur ore.
Posse putes tangi : minimum est, quod amantibus obstat.
“ Quisquis es, huc exi ! quid me, puer unice, fallis
Quove petitus abis ? Certe nec forma nec aetas
Est mea, quam fugias, et amarunt me quoque nymphae !
Spem mihi nescio quam vultu promittis amico, 51
Cumque ego porrexì tibi bracchia, porrigis ultro ;
Cum risi, arrides ; lacrimas quoque saepe notavi
Me lacrimante tuas ; nutu quoque signa remittis
Et, quantum motu formosi suspicor oris, 55
Verba refers aures non pervenientia nostras !

Iste ego sum : sensi, nec me mea fallit imago ;
Uror amore mei : flamas moveoque feroque.

“ Quid faciam ? Roge ane rogem ? Quid deinde rogabo ?
Quod cupio mecum est : inopem me copia fecit. 60
O utinam a nostro secedere corpore possem !

Votum in amante novum, vellem, quod amamus, abesset.
Iamque dolor vires adimit, nec tempora vitae
Longa meae superant, primoque exstinguor in aevo.
Nec mihi mors gravis est posituro morte dolores, 65
Hic, qui diligitur, vellem diuturnior esset ;
Nunc duo concordēs anima moriemur in una.”

Dixit et ad faciem rediit male sanus eandem
Et lacrimis turbavit aquas, obscuraque moto
Reddita forma lacu est ; quam cum vidisset abire, 70
“ Quo refugis ? remane nec me, crudelis, amantem
Desere ! ” clamavit ; “ liceat, quod tangere non est,
Aspicere et misero praeberē alimenta furori ! ”
Dumque dolet, summa vestem deduxit ab ora
Nudaque marmoreis percussit pectora palmis. 75

Pectora traxerunt roseum percussa ruborem,
Non aliter quam poma solent, quae candida parte,
Parte rubent, aut ut variis solet uva racemis
Ducere purpureum nondum matura colorem.

Quae simul aspexit liquefacta rursus in unda, 80
Non tulit ulterius, sed ut intabescere flavae
Igne levi cerae matutinaeque pruinae

Sole tepente solent, sic attenuatus amore
Liquitur et tecto paulatim carpitur igni ;
Et neque iam color est mixto candore rubori, 85
Nec vigor et vires et quae modo visa placebant,
Nec corpus remanet, quondam quod amaverat Echo.

Quae tamen ut vidit quamvis irata memorque
Indoluit, quotiensque puer miserabilis “ eheu ”
Dixerat, haec resonis iterabat vocibus “ eheu ” ; 90
Cumque suos manibus percusserat ille lacertos,

Haec quoque reddebat sonitum plangoris eundem.
 Ultima vox solitam fuit haec spectantis in undam :
 "Heu frustra dilecte puer!" Totidemque remisit
 Verba locus, dictoque vale "vale" inquit et Echo. 95

Ille caput viridi fessum summisit in herba.
 Lumina mors clausit domini mirantia formam.
 Tum quoque se, postquam est inferna sede receptus,
 In Stygia spectabat aqua. Planxere sorores
 Naides et sectos fratri posuere capillos, 100
 Planxerunt Dryades; plangentibus assonat Echo.
 Iamque rogum quassasque faces feretrumque parabant;
 Nusquam corpus erat; croceum pro corpore florem
 Inveniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.

OVID, *Metamorphoses*, III. 407-510.

ORAL EXERCISE.

Qualis erat fons Narcissi?
 Quid vidit Narcissus dum bibit?
 Quid interrogavit silvas?
 Quomodo Narcissus turbavit aquam?
 Quae quondam Narcissum amaverat?
 Quae erant ultima verba Narcissi?
 Quae planxerunt mortem Narcissi?
 Quid pro corpore eius invenerunt?

74.

ON THE DEATH OF A PARROT.

Psittacus, Eois imitatrix ales ab Indis,
 Occidit: exsequias ite frequenter, aves;
 Ite, piae volucres, et plangite pectora pinnis
 Et rigido teneras ungue notate genas;
 Horrida pro maestis lanietur pluma capillis,

Pro longa resonent carmina vestra tuba!
Quod scelus Ismarii quereris, Philomela, tyranni,
Expleta est annis ista querela suis;
Alitis in rarae miserum devertere funus.
Magna, sed antiqua est causa doloris Itys. 10
Omnes, quae liquido libratis in aere cursus,
Tu tamen ante alios, turtur amice, dole!
Plena fuit vobis omni concordia vita,
Et stetit ad finem longa tenaxque fides:
Quod fuit Argolico iuvenis Phoeus Orestas, 15
Hoc tibi, dum licuit, psittace, turtur erat.
Quid tamen ista fides, quid rari forma coloris,
Quid vox mutandis ingeniosa sonis,
Quid iuvat, ut datus es, nostrae placuisse puellae?
Infelix, avium gloria, nempe iaces! 20
Tu poteras fragiles pinnis hebetare smaragdos
Tineta gerens rubro Punica rostra croco.
Non fuit in terris vocum simulantior ales:
Reddebas blaeso tam bene verba sono!
Raptus es invidia: non tu fera bella movebas; 25
Garrulus et placidae pacis amator eras.
Ecce, coturnices inter sua proelia vivunt,
Forsitan et fiant inde frequenter anus.
Plenus eras minimo nec prae sermonis amore
In multos poteras ora vacare cibos; 30
Nux erat esca tibi causaeque papavera somni,
Pellebatque sitim simplicis umor aquae.
Vivit edax vultur ducensque per aera gyros
Miluus et pluviae graculus auctor aquae;
Vivit et armi ferae cornix invisae Minervae, 35
Illa quidem saeculis vix moritura novem:
Occidit illa loquax humanae vocis imago,
Psittacus, extremo munus ab orbe datum!
Optima prima fere manibus rapiuntur avaris,
Implentur numeris deteriora suis: 40

Tristia Phylacidae Thersites funera vidit,
 Iamque cinis vivis fratribus Hector erat.
 Quid referam timidæ pro te pia vota puellæ,
 Vota procelloso per mare rapta Noto?
 Septima lux venit non exhibitura sequentem 45
 (Et stabat vacuo iam tibi Parca colo),
 Nec tamen ignavo stupuerunt verba palato:
 Clamavit moriens lingua "Corinna, vale!"
 Colle sub Elysio nigra nemus ilice frondet,
 Udaque perpetuo gramine terra viret: 50
 Siqua fides dubiis, volucrum locus ille piarum
 Dicitur, obscenæ quo prohibentur aves;
 Illic innocui late pascuntur olores
 Et vivax phoenix, unica semper avis;
 Explicat ipsa suas ales Iunonia pinnae, 55
 Oscula dat cupido blanda columba mari.
 Psittacus has inter nemorali sede receptus
 Convertit volucres in sua verba pias.
 Ossa tegit tumulus, tumulus pro corpore magnus,
 Quo lapis exiguus par sibi carmen habet: 60
 "Colligor ex ipso dominae placuisse sepulcro;
 Ora fuere mihi plus ave docta loqui."

OVID, *Amores*, II. VI.

ORAL EXERCISE.

De qua ave scripta est hæc elegia?
 Quo colore erant pinnae psittaci?
 Quali sono psittacus reddebat verba?
 Quæ avis erat auctor pluviae aquae?
 Cui erat cornix invisæ?
 Unde venit psittacus?
 Quid erat epitaphium psittaci?

NOTES.

PART I.

1.

1. **Numa Pompilius** : this king is supposed to have reigned from 714 B.C. to 671 B.C. He taught the Roman people the arts of peace, and was the founder of their religious institutions. It may be mentioned that the names and acts of all the Roman kings are a matter of legend rather than of history.

5. **in decem menses** : the Roman year originally contained ten months, beginning with March and ending with December, and included only 304 days. Numa is usually supposed to have added January and February at the end of the year, making it one of twelve months, and not ten (as Eutropius says).

7. **sacra ac templa** : Numa appointed the Augurs, Flamens (who looked after the sacred fire), and Salii (dancing priests of Mars), and built the temple of Janus, the god of war.

9. **Tullus Hostilius** : this king reigned from 671 to 639 B.C., and was chiefly noted for the conquest of Alba Longa, the most ancient town in Latium.

2.

1. **Ancus Martius** : Numa's grandson, and the fourth king, 639 to 615 B.C.

ex filia : "on his mother's side," literally "from his daughter."

2. **Aventinum montem** : the Aventine was one of the Seven Hills of Rome.

3. **Ianiculum** : a hill on the western side of the Tiber.

ostium : "mouth." This settlement was called Ostia, from its position at the *mouth* of the Tiber.

6. **Priscus Tarquinius** : the fifth king ; he reigned from 615 to 577 B.C. He had been guardian to the sons of Ancus Martius, after whose death he was elected to the throne.

7. **senatorum** : the *senatus* was a body of "old men" (*senes*), originally 100 in number, which at the time of the expulsion of the kings in 509 B.C. had been increased to 300. The original *senatus*

was merely an advisory body to the king, but afterwards attained much more authority.

circum : a permanent building called the *Circus Maximus*, in which chariot races were held. It was oblong in shape, and was surrounded by rows of seats for spectators.

12. **cloacas** : the *cloaca maxima* was the great sewer that drained Rome.

3.

1. **Servius Tullius** : the sixth king, 577 to 532 B.C. ; he was said to have been the son of a slave of noble birth. There was a story that flames were seen to shine round his head one day when he was an infant. This was taken as a sign of future greatness, and he was held in high favour by Tarquinius Priscus, whose daughter he married.

3. **montes tres** : these three hills lay to the north of Rome, and were included within the walls built round the city by this king.

5. **censum** : this was a formal reckoning (*censeo*, "I reckon") or counting of the people, held every five years, first of all by the king, and, in the time of the Republic, by specially appointed officers called *censors*.

4.

1. **dictator** : a magistrate appointed only in times of great danger to Rome. He had unlimited power, judicial and military, and there was practically no appeal from his decisions. He held office for not more than six months, but usually resigned on completing the task for which he was appointed.

Gallos : the Gauls had invaded Italy and actually taken Rome in 390 B.C., after defeating the Roman army at the battle of the Allia. They were probably bought off by a sum of money, though one story tells how Camillus, the dictator, pursued them and recovered all they had taken.

3. **Anienem fluvium** : the Anio, a tributary of the Tiber. *Anienis* is the adjective from the noun *Anio* or *Anien*.

4. **iuvenis** : the contrast between *senatoribus*, "the old men," and *iuvenis*, "young man," is only apparent. The word *iuvenis*, however, was applied to any man between the ages of twenty and forty, while our word "youth" could certainly not be applied to a man of forty.

7. **cognomen** : the Roman had three names : (1) *praenomen*, or "first name," equivalent to our Christian name, (2) *nomen*, "name of the gens or clan," (3) *cognomen*, "family name," corresponding to our surname. The *cognomina* were often personal and like our nicknames, *Naso* (*nasus*, "nose"), *Flaccus* ("flap-eared"), etc. In *T. Manlius Torquatus*, *T.* (= *Titus*) is the *praenomen*, *Manlius* the *nomen*, *Torquatus* the *cognomen*.

5.

1. *census*: see I. 3. 5, *n*.

3. *legiones*: the *legio* was the chief division of the Roman army. Each consul had two *legiones*; thus the normal strength of the Roman army was four legions, though, of course, under special circumstances this number was greatly exceeded. The original number of infantry in a legion was 3,000, afterwards 4,200, and from the time of Marius (100 B.C.) 6,000. Eutropius is wrong in assigning 6,000 men to a legion at this period.

14. *nomen*: rather *cognomen*; see I. 4. 7, *n*.

6.

1. *belli Punici*: i.e. the First Punic War, which broke out in 264 B.C. and lasted till 241. Carthage, a city on the north coast of Africa, a Phoenician (*Punicus*) colony, was famous for its commerce and wealth. The war actually broke out in Sicily owing to a revolt in Messana, but in any case the two rival powers, Rome and Carthage, were bound to come into conflict sooner or later.

3. *rostratis*: "beaked"; the *rostrum* was a ram made of bronze or iron. The *rostra* of the Carthaginian ships were taken to Rome and made into a monument, the *Columna Rostrata*. The Romans before the war had only a few *triremes*, ships with three banks of oars, while the Carthaginians had *quinqueremes*, "five-benched ships." One of the latter, the story goes, was wrecked and fell into the hands of the Romans, who, using it as a model, in a short time built a fleet of 130 similar vessels.

4. *Liburnas*: the *Liburni* were Illyrian pirates, who used beaked vessels called *Liburnae* (*naves*).

5. *commisso proello*: the battle took place off Mylae on the north coast of Sicily. The victory was due in great measure to the boarding-bridges used by Duilius.

7.

This passage is taken from Caesar's account of Britain. He was of opinion that the south coast of Britain lay parallel to Gaul, and that Land's End faced south in the direction of Spain.

4. *inferior (angulus)*: "the lower corner"; i.e. "the more southerly," Land's End.

meridiem: "south"; *meridies* = *medius dies*, "mid-day." Where is the sun at noon?

8. *atque ex Gallia*: *atque* after *pari* means "as"; cp. *simul atque*, "as soon as," and *idem atque*, "the same as."

9. *Mona*: "the Isle of Man." The name *Mona* is also applied to the Isle of Anglesey.

12. *bruma*: "mid-winter"; *bruma* = *brevima* (i.e. *brevissima*, "shortest").

8.

5. *vitro*: "woad." The ordinary meaning of this word is "glass." The glass of the ancients was probably bluish or greenish in colour; hence the word *vitrum* was applied to any substance of like colour.

6. *hoc*: ablative of cause or means.

9.

The origin of Druidism is wrapped in obscurity, and but little is known for certain about its nature. It probably had its origin in Britain, and was carried thence to Gaul by missionaries. The Druids taught the doctrine of the immortality of the soul, and they held their sway by the powerful aid of mysterious rites. Human sacrifices were offered, criminals being the usual victims. The oak and mistletoe were sacred, and had much to do with their rites.

3. *tantis excitati praemiis*: exemption from taxes and other burdens no doubt attracted young men to join the Druids.

5. *propinquis*: "blood-relations"; *affinis* = "a relation by marriage."

7. *ea*: i.e. "the secrets of their worship."

9. *Graecis*: the people of Massilia (*Marseilles*), an ancient Greek colony, no doubt introduced their alphabet to the surrounding peoples.

10.

1. *Mercurium*: Mercury, the Latin god of commerce, was the messenger of the gods, the god of trading, thieves, and roads, and the conductor of the souls of the dead to the Lower World.

5. *Apollinem*: Apollo, the sun-god, the god of poetry, music, and healing.

Martem: *Mars*, or *Mavors*, and *Iuppiter* were the chief deities of the Romans. Mars was their war-god and the supposed father of Romulus, the founder of Rome.

Iovem: *Iuppiter* corresponded to the Greek Zeus, the highest god in heaven, the bringer of light. His name, sometimes found in the form *Diespiter*, means "father of day or light."

Minervam: this goddess was the goddess of wisdom, arts (especially of spinning and weaving), and sciences.

10. *ceperint*: subjunctive, because the clause is *virtual oratio obliqua*; with *devoent* supply some such words as *se daturos esse*.

11.

1. *Cimon*: the son of Miltiades, a famous Athenian general; he was himself a famous general, and rendered able assistance in repelling the Persians.

2. *satis eloquentiae* : "fair eloquence"; for this meaning of *satis* cp. the French *assez*.

4. *fuerať versatus* : "had been engaged"; *versari*, frequentative form of *vertere*, "to keep turning," often means little more than *esse*; cp. the phrase *versari in republica*, "to be engaged in politics."

7. *Strymona* : a river in Macedonia, north of Greece. Cimon gained a victory over the Persians here in 476 B.C.

8. *Amphipolim* : a town in Macedonia on the Strymon. The Strymon flowed almost round the town, whence its name Amphipolis, from two Greek words meaning "round the city."

10. *Mycalen* : *Nepos* is inaccurate here, as the battle of Mycale was fought in 479 B.C. The battle at the river Eurymedon in Asia Minor is probably meant. Cimon defeated the Persians at this river in 468.

12.

3. *testarum suffragis* : "by the votes of the potsherds." This mode of judgment by the people (*ostrakismos* in Greek) was practised in various Greek States, especially at Athens. All who possessed the vote assembled in the market-place, and each wrote upon a sherd the name of anyone he thought dangerous to the State. If the name of any single person was found on not less than 6,000 of the sherds, that person was banished for ten years, but did not suffer any loss of property.

5. *hospitio* : amongst the ancients generally hospitality was a very formal matter. *Hospitium* was the tie between two guest-friends of different cities, who were bound to show hospitality to one another in their respective States. In certain cases the same tie existed between an individual, as Cimon here, and a city, as Sparta.

13.

This passage and the following one are taken from the *Tristia* of Ovid, written in exile at Tomi on the shores of the Black Sea. He had offended the Emperor Augustus, and was punished by *relegatio*, a form of banishment which forbade his return to Rome but did not deprive him of his citizenship.

1. *subit* : "steals upon me"; *sub* in composition with a verb sometimes has the idea of "secrecy" or "stealthiness."

5. *Caesar* : Augustus, the nephew of C. Julius Caesar, and the first Emperor of Rome. He died in 14 A.D., and was succeeded by Tiberius.

6. *Ausoniae* : *Ausonia* was a poetical name for Italy. The Ausones were the ancient inhabitants of central and southern Italy.

14.

1. *Iovis ignibus*: i.e. "lightning." Jupiter, as the god of the sky, was lord also of the thunderbolt.

5. *extremum*: cognate accusative, which is found after certain intransitive verbs; cp. *somniavi somnium*, "I dreamt a dream."

6. *unus et alter*: "one or two."

7. *flentem flens*: this juxtaposition of similar words was a favourite device of Latin writers to give emphasis.

8. *imbre*: a very strong word to show the storm of tears shed by Ovid's wife.

indignas: "innocent," literally "unworthy"; they did not deserve such sorrow.

9. *nata*: Perilla, Ovid's daughter, had accompanied her husband to Africa, where he probably had some official position.

Libycis . . . sub oris: "on Libyan shores"; by Libya is meant a district in northern Africa.

15.

This fable, the moral of which teaches men to bear present ills rather than fly to those they know not of, was one of Aesop's, written to rebuke the Athenians for complaining about the rule of the tyrant Pisistratus (sixth century B.C.).

1. *paludibus*: local ablative; poetical for *in paludibus*.

7. *diutius*: "quite a long time"; the comparative in Latin sometimes denotes that the quality exists in a considerable degree.

10. *posito*: i.e. *deposito*, "having been laid aside."

15. *illis*: in prose we should find *ad illos*, the accusative of *motion* after *misit*.

16.

3. *fauce improba*: "ravenous throat." *Improbus*, literally "not good," has a variety of meanings derived from the context.

6. *laniger*: literally "wool-bearer"; cp. *armiger*.

7. *qui*: "how"; *qui* is an old form of the ablative singular of *quis*, the interrogative.

10. *male . . . dixisti*: "you slandered"; the verb is generally found as one word, *maledicere*.

12. *hercule*: "by Hercules," an oath used for emphasis.

17.

This fable points out the danger of forming friendships with people much more powerful than ourselves.

18.

1. **Pyrrhi**: Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, was one of the victorious Greeks who had just entered Troy after their ten years' siege.

2. **Priami**: Priam was the aged king of Troy.

3. **atria**: poetic plural for singular. The *atrium*, "hall," was originally the only room in the house; it was afterwards the fore-court or hall.

9. **voci iraeque**: "angry words," literally "voice and anger." This figure of speech, when two nouns are used to convey a single idea, is called *Hendiadys* ("one thing through two").

11. **pietas**: this word denotes "dutiful affection" towards gods, parents, and relations, and had a much wider application than our word "piety."

13. **cernere**: infinitive of purpose; in prose we should find *ut cernerem*.

14. **funere**: "dead body," literally "funeral" or "burial."

19.

Tacitus is writing about German tribes in the North living round the Elbe. They worshipped in common this Nerthus or Earth-goddess. The name here has been taken as the female form of the Northern god Njördhr, father of Freyr and Freya (the goddess of fertility).

3. **insula**: probably Alsen, off the coast of Schleswig.

castum: "holy," in the sense of freedom from human traffic.

5. **bubus feminis**: found in sacred formulae for *vaccis*.

13. **haurit**: probably to ensure that the secrets would not be divulged; it may have been, however, part of the ceremonial.

20.

Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general, gained a victory at Lake Trasimene, in Etruria, over the consul Flaminius, in 217 B.C. Hannibal had crossed the Alps in the face of enormous difficulties and was now in Italy. His way was blocked by Flaminius, but he managed to make him fall into a trap between the lake and the mountains, and inflicted a crushing defeat on the Roman arms.

2. **consulem**: i.e. Flaminius.

3. **robora virorum**: "the flower of his army."

6. **Insuber eques**: the Insubres were a Gallic tribe who had crossed the Alps and settled in Gallia Transpadana, their chief town being Mediolanum (*Milan*).

Ducario: dative by attraction to *cui* understood.

10. **mānibus**: *manes* ("the good") was the name given by the Romans to the spirits of the dead, who were considered to be immortal.

14. **triarii**: the third line of the Roman legion, a body of tried veterans; the first two lines were called *hastati* and *principes*.

21.

Sparta or Lacedaemon, the chief city of the Peloponnesus (South Greece), was famous in ancient times for the bravery and hardness of its citizens.

3. *eam* : i.e. *mortem*.

ephoris : Spartan magistrates, five in number, and elected annually. They had powers of life and death over the citizens generally.

5. *Lycurgi* : the great Spartan law-giver, probably a legendary figure. He made the people promise not to alter any of his laws before his return ; accordingly he left Sparta for ever, and spent the rest of his life in exile.

8. *Thermopylis* : the "Hot Gates," a pass in Thessaly in Greece, celebrated on account of its defence by Leonidas and 300 Spartans against the great army of Persians under Xerxes, 480 B.C.

22.

8. *pipiabat* : "peeped," an onomatopoeic word, that is, a word imitating some sound ; cp. "buzz," "hiss," etc.

10. *unde . . . quemquam* : cp. "The undiscovered country, from whose bourn no traveller returns."

12. *Orci* : the god of the Lower World, otherwise Hades ("Unseen") or Pluto.

23.

5. *horrenti capillo* : "with bristling hair," ablative of description.

7. *vigilabantur* : "were passed in watching."

12. *proscribatur* : "was advertised for sale or to let." A notice (*titulus*) was put up on the property, as now, to that effect.

24.

4. *ferri vis* : Lucretius is very fond of periphrasis ; instead of simply naming the substance he prefers to add to it its special property ; cp. *plumbi potestas* (= "lead"), *argenti pondus* (= "silver").

8. *serebant* : "sowed," from *sēro*, -*ēre*, *sēvi*, *satum*, not from *sēro*, -*ēre*, *sēvui*, *sertum*, "plait," "twine."

PART II.

25.

In the year 54 B.C. Caesar landed in Britain for the second time. This year he penetrated further and defeated the Britons in several battles. Cassivellaunus led the native tribes, but was defeated, and the British had to pay tribute to Rome.

7. *nostro mari* : the Mediterranean.

17. *conventibus* : Roman citizens in a province were under the jurisdiction of the proconsul, who at certain times held assizes. Judges were chosen from the assembly to try the cases and assess damages.

citeriorem Galliam : also called *Gallia Cisalpina*, i.e. "Gaul on this (the Roman) side of the Alps," opposed to *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*.

25. *portum Itium* : a harbour on the north coast of Gaul, probably *Wissant*, near Calais.

30. *Treverorum* : the Treveri were a Belgic tribe whose chief town was Augusta Treverorum, the modern *Treves*, on the Mosella.

26.

2. *sub sinistra* : Caesar was carried by the tide up the Channel into the North Sea.

7. *gravibus navigiis* : the transport vessels as well as the *naves longae* were manned by soldiers, who, of course, had to do the work of sailors in the passage across.

12. *amplius octingentae* : *amplius* does not affect the construction ; "eight hundred (more than)," i.e. more than eight hundred.

18. *tertia vigilia* : i.e. between 12 o'clock midnight and 3 a.m.

24. *essedis* : a carriage or war-chariot used by Britons and Gauls. They had wide poles to enable the driver to run along them and retreat at will into the body of the car.

27.

Caesar is forced to stop his expedition into the interior, and returns to repair and refit his vessels, which had been shattered by the storm.

7. *his legionibus* : "by means of those legions," ablative of instrument ; not "for those legions."

18. *Cassivellauno* : Cassivellaunus was a British prince, ruler of the country north of the Thames ; to him the Britons entrusted the chief command against Caesar. The site of his capital is not known for certain, but there is some probability of its being Verulamium (*St. Albans*).

20. *a mari circiter milia passuum octoginta* : Caesar, of course, means from the sea at the place where he had landed.

29. *plumbum album* : "tin." The Phoenicians had long before this visited Cornwall for the tin that was there ; it was known that there were islands in the north called Cassiterides, or *Tin Islands*, probably the Scilly Isles and Cornwall.

28.

Caesar continues his expedition northwards in pursuit of Cassivellaunus, and after one or two light engagements the British no longer dared to meet the Roman legions in a pitched battle. Caesar crosses the Thames, and drives the Britons back through woody and difficult country.

14. *summis copiis* : "in force."

39. *hoc metu* : "through fear of this."

44. *Trinobantes* : a powerful British tribe inhabiting that part of the country which is now Essex.

29.

The Trinobantes and other tribes now began to treat with Caesar about surrender. Caesar then captured Cassivellaunus' "town," and took much cattle there. The men of Kent having made an abortive attempt on Caesar's naval camp, Cassivellaunus surrenders.

3. *oppidum* : the British "town" was merely a fortified camp surrounded by woods, a place of refuge when hard pressed by their enemies.

5. *satis magnus* : "fairly large."

33. *duobus commeatibus* : "in two convoys." Caesar had now a number of captives to take back, and so was unable to carry all across comfortably in one passage. The empty ships which were returning from the Continent were nearly all beaten back by the weather.

40. *aequinoctium* : it was now late in September, and equinoctial gales were to be expected.

30.

The *plebs* formed the body of commons of the Roman people, while the *patricii* formed the upper or aristocratic and wealthier citizens. The earlier history of the Republic tells of constant struggles between the two classes, until at length the plebeians were admitted to all public official posts and the two hostile classes were fused together in one great body with equal political rights and powers.

In 493 B.C. the plebs seceded or revolted under the leadership of Sicinius to the Sacred Mountain. Peace was made and the people

gained certain advantages. Special magistrates were appointed for their protection, *Tribuni Plebis*, and a law was passed forbidding the patricians from charging usurious interest on loans.

5. *Sacrum montem*: a hill in the Sabine country on the Anio, three miles from Rome.

34. *tribuni plebei*: the original purpose for which these magistrates were appointed was to afford protection to the commons against abuses on the part of the patricians.

41. *Volscos*: an ancient people of Latium, originally distinct from the Latins.

31.

The Fabii formed one of the most ancient patrician families in Rome. In 479 B.C. the head of the family was consul, and advocated the plebeians' cause. His proposals being rejected, he and his house, 306 in all, left Rome, and built a fortress on the banks of the Cremera, whence for two years they constantly devastated the territory of the people of Veii.

4. *Veiens hostis*: Veii was an ancient and powerful city of Etruria about twelve miles from Rome. For over 300 years it waged war, almost without cessation, against the Romans. It was finally taken after a siege which lasted ten years.

13. *gratiae ingentes*: the story as given by Livy is probably quite inaccurate, as the Fabii really left the city in anger on account of the consul's proposals on behalf of the plebs having been rejected.

22. *paludatus*: the *paludamentum* was the cloak worn by a Roman general commanding an army, as opposed to the *toga*, the garb of peace. He was not allowed to enter the gates of Rome until he had removed this emblem of his power.

32.

The Fabii had frequent engagements with the Veientes and often defeated them. The Veientes then laid an ambush against their over-confident enemy; at length they led them into a narrow place, and surrounded them with a much superior force, and annihilated them.

4. *collatisque signis*: "in battle array"; literally "the standards having been brought together."

26. *orbem colligere*: "to concentrate their forces"; *orbis* corresponds to our military term "square."

39. *unum prope puberem*: the ancestor of the great Q. Fabius Cunctator, who by his policy of delay kept Hannibal in check in the Second Punic War. He avoided any direct engagement with the enemy, but merely contented himself with following his movements closely and cutting off stragglers. He died in 203 B.C. (Cp. lines 40-1.)

33.

After the battle of Gaugamela, 331 B.C., in which Alexander defeated the Persians, Bessus, a satrap of Bactria, seized King Darius. In the following year, when pursued by Alexander, he murdered Darius and assumed the royal title. He was betrayed into Alexander's hands and put to death.

2. **Sogdianis** : Sogdiana was a province of the Persian Empire, including parts of Turkestan and Bokhara.

6. **regis sui** : Darius (or Dareus).

10. **Oxum** : the Oxus was a river of Central Asia flowing into the Caspian Sea.

22. **regni insigni** : i.e. the crown.

28. **et barbaris et Macedonibus** : the capture of Bessus was pleasing to the Persians on account of his treachery towards Darius their king, and to the followers of Alexander as one of the enemy.

33. **hoc solatio** : i.e. the consolation of seeing his own murderer suffer death.

37. **parricidii** : literally "murder of a father," but here "murder" generally.

41. **cruci affixum** : Bessus was fastened to a cross with mutilated eyes and nose. Catanes with bow and arrow kept off the vultures, that the murderer might be kept alive for still further torture at the spot where he murdered Darius.

34.

Babylon was one of the oldest cities of the world, built on both sides of the Euphrates. It was supposed to have been built by Belus, the god Baal, and enlarged by Semiramis, queen of Assyria. Under Nebuchadnezzar the Babylonian Empire grew very powerful, extending from the Euphrates to Egypt. Its power then gradually declined until Cyrus took possession of it (538 B.C.) and made it one of the chief towns of the Persian empire.

21. **siderum motus** : the Magi or Wise Men who followed the Star to find the child Jesus came doubtless from Chaldaea in the East. These *magi* were astrologers who foretold events from a study of the stars.

29. **Semiramis** : Semiramis and Ninus were the mythical founders of the Assyrian empire. Marvellous stories were told of her achievements—the building of Babylon, the hanging gardens, and an enormous tomb for her husband Ninus. She conquered Egypt and Ethiopia, and went on an expedition to India.

35. **stadia** : the *stadium* was a Greek measure of length, about 200 yards in our measure.

37. **iugeri** : the *iugerum* was a Roman measure of area, about $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an acre.

35.

(a)

5. *ad retia* : the Roman method of hunting the deer, wild boar, etc., was to set up a wide extent of nets, into which were driven the quarry. The driven animals were thus easily slain. To the English mind this method savours too much of slaughter to be true sport.

6. *stilus et pugillares* : the *pugillares* or *tabulae* were thin pieces of wood covered with wax (*cera*), which were written on by means of the *stilus*, or pointed iron pen. The *stilus* had one end pointed and the other flat and circular ; with the latter the wax could be smoothed and made ready for writing on again.

13. *Dianam . . . Minervam* : the goddesses of hunting and wisdom respectively.

(b)

18. *Circenses* : i.e. public games held in the Circus Maximus at Rome. The Romans displayed great enthusiasm over the chariot races ; lists of the horses, with their names and colours, were published, and heavy gambling was indulged in. Usually four chariots started for each race, and their drivers were distinguished by different colours—green, red, azure, and white—representing the four seasons. A starting-machine was employed, *carceres*, and the chariots were drawn up abreast of a chalked rope, *alba linea*, which was loosened on a given signal. Each race consisted of seven circuits round the *metae* or “goals.”

(c)

40. *horam primam* : about 6 a.m.

41. *fenestrae* : there were few windows in Roman houses ; the chief rooms were lighted from above, and the smaller rooms generally received light from the larger. The discoveries made at Pompeii show that glass must have been used during the time of the early emperors.

49. *notarium* : “private secretary.” They were usually slaves trained in the art of shorthand writing.

56. *ungor . . . labor* : it was the usual practice of Romans to take the bath after exercise, and before the chief meal (*cena*) of the day. After bathing they were anointed with oil to prevent the skin becoming rough after the hot water.

36.

Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general, organised an invasion of Italy from Spain. This war was called the Second Punic War (219-202 B.C.). During nearly fifteen years Hannibal was master of Italy, and the Romans would not meet him in the field. In the

end Hannibal had to retire, though undefeated, to Africa. His first real defeat was at Zama (202 B.C.), near Carthage, after which the Carthaginians were forced to make peace with Rome.

23. **Hispaniam**: the Carthaginians, the greatest commercial people of the time, had founded trading colonies in Sicily, Spain, and other places. Hamilcar intended organising an army in Spain with which to invade Italy.

37.

11. **Tarquinius Priscus**: one of the Seven Kings of Rome.

12. **auguratus**: genitive depending on *scientiam*; "skill in augury."

18. **augure**: *augur*, or *auspex*, meant originally a diviner by the observation of birds. The birds were regarded as the messengers of Jupiter, and from their flight the augurs decided whether it was *auspicious* or otherwise to enter upon any definite course of action.

22. **Dionysio**: tyrant of Syracuse for 38 years, 405-367 B.C.

23. **Leontinum**: Leontini was a town in the east of Sicily not far from Syracuse.

26. **Philistus**: a Syracusan who wrote a history of Sicily.

32. **Midae**: Midas, King of Phrygia, celebrated for his wealth. He it was who asked Dionysus (or Bacchus) that all things he touched might turn to gold.

38. **Roscius**: a celebrated Roman comic actor, and a friend of Cicero. He made a great fortune by his profession.

38.

1. **Phalaridis**: Phalaris, ruler of Agrigentum in Sicily, had an infamous reputation as a cruel tyrant. He it was who used to burn men alive in a brazen bull (about 550 B.C.).

8. **Cyrum**: Cyrus the Elder was the founder of the Persian empire in the sixth century B.C. He reigned from 559-529 B.C.

30. **Iunonis Laciniae**: there was a celebrated temple of Juno at Lacinium, a promontory on the Tarentine gulf.

39.

9. **Publius Decius**: consul 340 B.C. in the great Latin war. He dreamed that the general of one side and the army of the other were doomed. In the battle he rushed into the thickest of the fight and was killed, thus giving the victory to the Romans.

18. **filius**: he was consul four times, and following his father's example he devoted himself to death in 295 B.C. at the battle of Sentinum.

36. **Sophoclem**: a celebrated Greek tragic poet born 495 B.C. Out of 130 plays ascribed to him only 7 are extant.

40. **Areopagum**: the hill of Ares or Mars near the Acropolis at Athens where the Council of Elders assembled. The Areopagites had certain judicial functions, punishing impiety and sacrilege.

40.

Two shepherds, Mopsus and Menalcas, challenge each other to a musical contest. Mopsus bewails the death of Daphnis, the ideal shepherd of pastoral poetry. The death of Daphnis was a favourite theme of the Greek pastoral poets.

10. **Armenias**: Bacchus came from the east; hence the epithet.

11. **thiasos**: Daphnis is represented as having introduced Bacchic worship among the shepherds. The Greek word *thiasos* meant "a band of singers and dancers," particularly applied to Bacchic revellers.

12. **hastas**: this refers to the wands wreathed with ivy and vine leaves carried by the bacchanals.

16. **Pales**: the tutelary deity of shepherds and cattle, a purely Italian god, while Apollo was a Greek. The *Palilia* was the festival held in his honour on April 21st.

20. **pallurus**: a kind of thorny shrub, commonly called Christ's Thorn.

41.

Two shepherds engage in a musical contest. Alpheus describes the enchantments employed by a love-lorn maiden to secure the love of Daphnis. The maiden had a wax image of Daphnis, over which incantations were made, in a belief that they would have effect on the absent lover.

4. **limus**: it is considered by some that there were two images, of clay and of wax, but probably she only takes a lump of clay and another of wax, and prays that as the one hardens and the other softens under the influence of fire, so the heart of Daphnis may be hard to other maidens but soft towards herself.

6. **sparge molam**: "scatter meal." It was the custom to sprinkle a mixture of barley meal and salt on the heads of victims.

15. **exuvias**: literally anything taken off from the body, clothing or armour. The burial of Daphnis' raiment at the threshold was to attract him there by some magic means.

21. **lupum fieri**: an ancient superstition; *cp.* "were-wolf."

31. **Hylax**: a Greek word meaning "barker"; here the name of the house-dog.

42.

Damon sings of an unhappy lover whose mistress Nisa deceives him and is about to marry a rival.

5. **Maenalios**: Maenalus was a mountain in Arcadia, the haunt

of Pan and shepherds; hence "Maenalian" means Bucolic or Pastoral.

7. *grypes*: "griffins"; the *gryps* was a fabulous four-footed bird.

13. *curare deum*: according to the Epicurean philosophers the gods took no interest in earthly matters.

17. *alter ab undecimo*: "the next after the eleventh," the twelfth.

21. *Tmaros* . . . *Rhodope* . . . *Garamantes*: a mountain in Epirus, a mountain in Thrace, a people of Africa. The poet wishes to show that love must have had its origin in the wildest and most barbarous regions.

24. *matrem*: this refers to Medea, who, when deserted by Jason, killed her children.

43.

A sacrifice and immortality in verse are promised to the fountain of Bandusia, situated near Horace's Sabine farm.

The ancients used to pour wine and scatter flowers into their consecrated fountains; victims, too, were sacrificed close by.

9. *Caniculæ*: *Canis Minor*, the lesser dog-star in the constellation Canis. The rising of the greater dog-star *Canis Sirius* occurred at the time of the greatest heat in summer; *cp.* our expression "dog days."

13. *nobilium* . . . *fontium*: such as Hippocrene, Dirce, Arethusa, etc.

44.

2. *puer*: the Roman military age began at 16.

3. *Parthos*: Parthia was an Asiatic country, S.E. of the Caspian Sea. The inhabitants were famous as horse-archers; they used to spread round their enemy, pour in a shower of arrows, and then retreat, still shooting their arrows backwards. Hence the proverbial expression "a Parthian shot."

10. *asperum tactu leonem*: the Roman soldier is compared to a lion.

17. *repulsæ*: the technical term for defeat at an election.

19. *secures*: "axes"; Roman magistrates were attended by officers called *Lictores* carrying bundles of rods (*fascæ*) and axes, symbols of the magistrate's power of inflicting punishment. The phrase *sumit secures* thus means "takes up office."

26. *Cereris sacrum* . . . *arcanae*: "the secret rites of Ceres" (or Demeter). This refers to the Eleusinian festival and mysteries originally celebrated at Eleusis in Attica. According to one tradition Demeter, Mother Earth, seeking after her daughter Persephone, came to Attica, supplied the inhabitants with corn, and instituted the sacred mysteries of Eleusis.

29. *phaselon*: a Greek word meaning a kidney-bean; here denoting a rather long and narrow vessel not unlike a bean in appearance.

45.

1. **monumentum aere perennius**: "a monument more lasting than brass." Horace, with true prophetic instinct, foretells the enduring character of his writings. So, too, the great lyric poet of Greece, Pindar, foretold the immortality of his verse.

7. **Libitinam**: Libitina was the goddess of death. At the temple of Venus Libitina in Rome were sold all things necessary for funerals. *Libitinarum* were the undertakers of Rome. "To avoid Libitina" is merely a poetical way of saying "to escape death."

9. **tacita virgine**: "Vestal virgin." The *Vestales* were the virgin priestesses of Vesta, and tended the eternal fire on the hearth (*Vesta*) in her temple. They assisted also at great public festivals, and guarded the sacred relics in the inmost shrine, which only they and the *pontifex maximus* were permitted to enter.

12. **regnavit populorum**: an imitation of a Greek construction, the genitive after a verb signifying *commanding*, *ruling*.

13. **Aeolium carmen**: i.e. "lyric poetry." Sappho and Alcaeus, the great Greek lyric writers, came from Lesbos, an island in the Aegean Sea, the especial seat of the Aeolic race.

46.

Allecto, one of the Furies, is summoned from the Lower World by Juno, and leads Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, to slay a favourite stag belonging to Tyrrheus, the royal shepherd. This act of violence brought on war between the followers of Aeneas and the rustic Latins.

10. **sera quamvis nocte**: "however late at night."

12. **canes**: when referring to hunting dogs the word is usually feminine; hence the adjective *rabidae*.

fluvio . . . secundo: "down-stream"; cp. *adverso flumine*, "up-stream."

47.

An interesting little poem, showing how the pronunciation of the aspirates was a matter of difficulty even in ancient Roman times.

5. **sic mater**: it was no isolated case; his relations experienced the same difficulty.

8. **audibant**: poetical for *audiebant*

PART III.

48.

In August, 55 B.C., Caesar determined to find out something himself about Britain. A few Roman merchants had touched there, but had gained no information as to the size of the island or the nature of its inhabitants. All Gaul was now quiet, and so Caesar was enabled to make a hasty visit during the few weeks of fine weather remaining.

2. *tertia . . . vigilia*: the third watch extended from 12 p.m. to about 3 a.m.; as Caesar made land *hora circiter diei quarta* (about 10 a.m.), we conclude that his passage took about ten hours.

6. *ibi*: probably near Dover. The cliffs were lined with painted warriors, and were so close over the water that it was dangerous to attempt a landing; so Caesar, having got all his ships together, sailed up the coast with the tide as far as Walmer or Deal.

13. *ex Voluseno*: C. Volusenus had been sent from Gaul with a single ship to make a survey of the opposite coast.

40. *tormentis*: "artillery." The Roman *tormenta* were machines fashioned on the lines of the cross-bow, and depended for their power on the "twist" (*torqueo*) of the cord.

46. *aquilam*: the standard of a Roman legion, made of silver and afterwards of gold. It was the figure of an eagle with outspread wings, carried on a pole.

49.

1. *Nerviorum*: the Nervii were a very powerful Belgic tribe who revolted in 54 B.C. and attacked the camp of Q. Cicero, who was quartered in their district. Cicero hastily strengthened his camp, and, though suffering from ill-health, actually worked day and night to make preparations for the siege.

2. *Cicerone*: Quintus Cicero, the younger brother of the famous orator Marcus Cicero.

4. *Ambiorix*: king of the Eburones, a German tribe lying between the Meuse and Rhine; this tribe had risen in revolt in 54 B.C. and destroyed a legion and a half of Roman troops.

7. *Sabini*: Cotta and Sabinus were the two *legati* who were entrapped and massacred with fifteen cohorts by Ambiorix.

17. *sperare . . . impetraturos*: note the terseness of this sentence; supply *se* (i.e. *Ciceronem*) before *sperare*, and *eos* (i.e. *duces principesque Nerviorum*) before *impetraturos* (*esse*).

19. *vallo . . . et fossa*: the usual Roman way of fortifying a camp was to surround a square space with a ditch and rampart; a Roman army never spent a single night outside their camp.

24. *exhaurire*: this word strictly speaking belongs only to *manibus*, "dig up with their hands," but by the figure of speech called Zeugma it is also taken with another meaning, "carry away," with *sagulis*, "cloaks."

28. *falces testudinesque*: the *falx* was an iron hook for tearing down the *vallum*; the *testudo*, "tortoise," was a kind of shed made of wood and wickerwork covered with hides, under cover of which men were enabled to attack the enemy's fortifications.

56. *centuriones* . . . *appropinquarent*: "centurions who were now almost of first rank." The most distinguished centurions were called *primi ordines*. The subjunctive *appropinquarent* is consecutive

50.

No doubt these exploits of Scaevola and Cloelia, together with other exploits, such as those of the Horatii and the Fabii, were handed down by family tradition. Before being reduced to writing they would be often recited at family funerals, and naturally many picturesque details would be added.

6. *Etruscis*: Lars Porsinna, king of the Etruscan town Clusium, had marched against Rome to restore Tarquinius Superbus to the throne. The Romans made peace with him, giving him twenty hostages. The whole of this story, perhaps, was invented to conceal a very serious disaster to the Roman arms. Rome was completely captured by Porsinna, and compelled to pay tribute.

20. *scriba*: the royal secretary, dressed in much the same style as the king, was sitting beside him paying the soldiers. Mucius, not being able to distinguish between the two, trusted blindly to chance and killed the wrong man.

41. *per ambages*: "in riddles."

48. *macte virtute esse*: in oratio recta, *macte virtute esto*, lit. "be happy with your valour," i.e. "Bravo!" *Macte* is usually explained as an adverb; cp. *bene est mihi*, "it is well with me."

57. *Scaevolae*: "left-handed"; a nickname given to Mucius on account of the loss of his right hand by burning.

80. *alias* . . . *facere*: "the others he did not value highly"; *magni*: gen. of price.

51.

Cn. Marcius, who afterwards received the surname of Coriolanus for conspicuous bravery shown at the capture of the Volscian town Corioli, was the hero of a very beautiful legend, which is the subject of the next selection. The present passage tells of the capture of Corioli, the famine and sufferings of the people, the trial and banishment of Coriolanus, and how he joined the Volsci. These events were supposed to have occurred about 493 B.C.

3. *Coriolano*: dative by attraction into the case of *cui*.

25. *caritas* . . . *annonae*: "the high price of wheat."

30. **Ostia** : the sea-port of Rome, at the mouth (*ostium*) of the Tiber.

33. **pro bonis Tarquiniorum** : on the expulsion of the Tarquins their property was given up to the people to be plundered. Tarquinius Superbus was banished 509 B.C. Aristodemus, the tyrant of Cumae, held the corn-ships as a protest against the loss of the Tarquins' property.

72. **diem dixissent** : "appointed a day for trial."

52.

Coriolanus and Attius Tullius, the king of the Volscians, after a triumphant campaign led their army to Rome, rejecting all offers of peace. Ambassadors, some of the most distinguished men of Rome, were unable to move Coriolanus. The noblest matrons of Rome, led by Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, and Volumnia, his wife, at length came to his tent. Bent from his purpose by their reproaches and tears, he led back his army. According to one account he lived in exile among the Volscians till his death; another tradition relates that he was put to death by the Volscians on his return to their country. This story, like that of Mucius Scaevola, was doubtless invented on account of Roman vanity. It would be less offensive to Romans to think their reverses were due to an exiled compatriot than to their enemies alone.

38. **insignibus** : "badges," "uniform"; here probably "wreaths" or "fillets" (*infulae*) of wool to mark the priestly office.

67. **penates** : "household gods." Offerings were made jointly to the Lares (the good spirits of the departed) and the Penates. Every household had a guardian spirit, whose image, together with those of the two Penates, stood near the household hearth.

79. **Fabium** : Q. Fabius Pictor was the earliest Roman historian and wrote in Greek.

53.

In 216 B.C. the consuls, L. Aemilius Paulus and C. Terentius Varro, reversed the cautious tactics of Q. Fabius, the Dictator, and determined to fight a pitched battle with Hannibal.

They marched into Apulia with an army of about 90,000 men and joined battle near Cannae. The Roman army was utterly defeated, the consul Paulus and a great number of Romans being slain.

1. **sors eius diei** : usually one consul remained at Rome, while the other took command of the army, but in times of special danger both commanded the armies against the same enemy, and decided by lot the command of each day.

7. **flumini** : the Aufidus, on the right bank of which the battle was fought.

14. **Ballaribus** : noted slingers, inhabitants of the Balearic Islands, *Majorca* and *Minorca*, off the east coast of Spain.

22. *ad Trebiam . . . ad Trasumennum* : victories gained by Hannibal over the Romans in 218 and 217 B.C.

61. *Punica . . . fraude* : the Carthaginians were notorious for treachery : *Punica fides* became a by-word.

89. *in vestigio* : "where they stood."

103. *quaestores* : officials entrusted with the care of the public money, more especially paymasters of the army.

113. *Alliensi cladi* : the battle of the Allia, a tributary of the Tiber, six miles from Rome, in which the Gauls utterly defeated the Romans.

118. *alterius morientis . . . fuit* : "almost the whole of the army perished with the other consul"; a terse but slightly awkward sentence.

54.

The Numidians (Nomads or "wanderers") lived in North Africa, west of Carthage. On the death of Micipsa, king of Numidia, 118 B.C., quarrels ensued between his two sons, Adherbal and Hiempsal, and Jugurtha, his nephew. Hiempsal was murdered, and civil war broke out between Jugurtha and Adherbal. The latter appealed to Rome. Adherbal, too, was murdered, and in consequence the Senate declared war against Jugurtha in 111 B.C.

Marius, consul 107 B.C., was invested with the command of the Jugurthine war. On his arrival in Africa Jugurtha retired; Marius then took some towns, and carried on a desultory warfare. In late summer he undertook the difficult task of capturing Capsa, the siege of which town this selection describes.

2. *Hercules Libys* : Heracles, the Greek equivalent of the Roman Hercules, was introduced as a god into Greece by the Phoenicians.

4. *habebantur* : used in two different senses here; with *immunes* and *fidelissimi* it means no more than *erant*, while with *levi imperio* it means "were held," "were ruled."

16. *iūgi aqua* : "a perennial spring"; distinguish *iūgis*, -e, from *iūgum*, -i, "yoke."

17. *quae . . . agebat* : literally "which lived in a rather uncivilised way far from the sea," i.e. "which being far from the sea was rather uncivilised." Note the personification of *Africa*.

26. *arvo* : literally "ploughed land," here "grain crops."

29. *pro rei copia* : "as far as his means allowed."

34. *praedabundum* : "plundering."

38. *turmas* : refers to the cavalry, "squadrons."

56. *res trepidae* : "their dangerous position."

55.

1. *Romanus imperator* : Q. Caecilius Metellus, who commanded in Africa against Jugurtha, 109-108 B.C. He celebrated a triumph on his return to Rome, and was given the title of Numidicus.

3. **Zamam** : there were two towns of this name in Numidia, one near which the famous battle was fought in 202 B.C., and the one under notice here.

6. **edoctus** : understand *ea*, the *retained accusative* : *doceo* takes two accusatives, one of which is *retained* in the passive.

26. **ad Zamam** : "before Zama" ; the preposition here means "in the direction of."

65. **in angustis** : "in the narrow gates" of the camp.

79. **adversis equis** : ablative absolute, "with their horses facing the enemy."

81. **victos dare** : poetical phrase for *vincere*.

93. **niti corporibus** : "kept swaying with their bodies."

56.

L. Sergius Catilina was a patrician adventurer, who conspired in 66 B.C. to murder the consuls, but failed through his own impatient haste. Again in 63 B.C., the year of Cicero's consulship, he organised a conspiracy against the State on a much larger scale. Cicero got possession of details of the conspiracy, and forced Catiline to leave Rome. He next obtained evidence of guilt against the other leaders, and had them arrested and executed.

The consul Antonius set out to meet Catiline, and a decisive battle was fought in 62 B.C., in which Catiline fell fighting bravely.

7. **quo pauca monerem** : "to give you a brief warning" ; *quo*, of purpose, is usually found only in comparative clauses.

9. **Lentuli** : he had been expelled from the Senate, and had in consequence joined Catiline's band. He was the chief of the conspirators left behind in Rome, and was executed in 63 B.C.

21. **municipia atque coloniae** : at this period these two words were practically synonymous. *Municipia* were Latin colonies and states of the allies, who were given the franchise in 89 B.C. ; the *coloniae* were Roman colonies, the members of which preserved all the rights of Roman citizens.

46. **signa canere** : "to sound the advance."

53. **evocatos** : soldiers who had served for twenty years were relieved from further service ; they were called *emeriti*, but many of them remained in the army under the title *veterani* ; if however they were specially asked to rejoin, they were called *evocati*.

61. **tumultus** : any sudden rising in Italy or Hither Gaul was called technically *tumultus*.

82. **cohortem praetoriam** : the general's body-guard.

57.

Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, was born 430 B.C. In early life he was a clerk in a public office ; but, being both ambitious and clever, he rose to high power at the age of twenty-five, and for thirty-eight years reigned over Syracuse. He is generally cited as

a type of a tyrant in the worst sense. He was fond of literature, and invited to his court men eminent in literature and philosophy. Towards the end of his life he became intolerably suspicious, as we are told here by Cicero.

12. *honesto*: "honourable," not "honest."

26. *candentibus iuglandium putaminibus*: "with white-hot walnut-shells."

58. *cervicibus*: "neck," from *cervix*: this word is always found in the plural in Cicero and Sallust.

58.

This story, relating how a wealthy Roman knight, Canius, was outwitted in the purchase of some pleasure-gardens in Syracuse, is introduced in a discussion as to how far a seller is justified in concealing the defects of what he wishes to sell. Some of the ancient philosophers held that not only should defects not be concealed, but that they should be declared openly.

59.

In this letter Pliny tells his friend Tacitus of his own experiences during the eruption, after his uncle had left him. He had already written him a long letter relating how his uncle had crossed the bay of Naples to help the sufferers, and had died from the poisonous vapours. The eruption took place in 79 A.D.

2. *Miseni*: the promontory of Misenum was at the northern extremity of the *Sinus Cumanus* or bay of Naples.

4. *quamquam . . . incipiam*: a compressed quotation from Vergil, *Aeneid*, II. 12.

9. *Campaniae*: locative case, usually found only in the names of towns.

13. *area*: a vacant space outside a town house. Distinguish from *atrium*, "hall."

16. *Titi Livi*: the historian Livy.

19. *securitatem*: "composure," not "security."

21. *hora . . . prima*: about 6.30 A.M. (the time being August). The Romans divided their day into twelve hours, from sunrise to sunset, and their night into four watches of three hours each.

34. *processerat litus*: "the shore had advanced," i.e. the sea had retreated, leaving shell-fish, etc., high and dry.

44. *effuso cursu*: "at full speed."

45. *Capreas*: modern *Capri*, a small island off the coast of Campania.

46. *Miseni quod procurrit*: "the promontory of Misenum," literally "what of Misenum projected."

51. *addere gradum*: "to increase her pace"; a colloquial phrase obscure in origin, literally "to add a step."

56. *et nox* : understand *facta est*, "when it became night"; *et* has here a temporal force

66. *illud . . . illud* : "this part . . . that part."

82. *lymphati* : "distracted," "crazy"; derived from *lympa*, "water"; cp. *hydrophobia* (= "fear of water").

60.

6. *Hipponensis* : Hippo was the name of an African town to the west of Utica, the modern *Ben Zert*.

10. *omnis aetas* : "men of every age."

22. *aspicere, interrogare, audire, narrare* : historic infinitives used in vivid narrative.

23. *si quid est mari simile* : whatever is like the sea," i.e. the lagoon and the estuary.

28. *innutritos mari* : "brought up to the sea." This verb is not found in Latin of the Golden Age, which ended with the reign of Augustus.

39. *incredibile* : because it was thought that dolphins died immediately on leaving the water.

43. *proconsulis* : a *proconsul* was a man who after his consulship was appointed governor of a province or military commander under a governor.

51. *ad quod coibatur* : "for which the crowd came"; the passive is used impersonally, "it was come together."

53. *non est opus affingas* : understand *ut* before *affingas*.

61.

Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, having conquered all Persia, invaded India in 327 B.C. He met with little opposition till he came to the Hydaspes, where an Indian king, Porus, opposed him. Porus was defeated, but Alexander restored his kingdom to him. Alexander penetrated as far as the Hyphasis (*Beas*). At this point his soldiers, worn out by their long journeying and the hardships they had endured, refused to advance any further. This passage contains a part of Alexander's speech urging them to advance.

17. *ne dicam regem* : "not to say king."

19. *quin primus me periculis obtulerim* : "without first, etc." *quin* = *qui non*.

21. *palnam* : i.e. of victory.

29. *nescio quid* : with indicative, "something or other."

39. *Seythae Bactrianique* : Alexander tries to shame his soldiers into advancing. Bactria was a province of the Persian Empire, conquered by Alexander.

52. *temperare oculis* : "refrain from tears."

62. *tibi cordi est* : "is your desire"; *cordi* is either a remnant of the old locative ("in your heart"), or a predicative dative.

69. *mortalitas* : abstract for concrete, "mortal men."
 91. *a meridie* : "towards the south."

62.

10. *linquentem . . . animum* : "fainting heart"; a poetical use of the word *linquere*; cp. *linquique animo*, line 70.
 14. *clipeo* : a round shield used by the Greeks; the Roman *scutum* was oblong and shaped to the body.
 17. *potens corporis* : "in command of his bodily faculties."
 18. *auderet* : subjunctive in *virtual oratio obliqua*.
 28. *Peucestes* : a trusted officer of Alexander; on Alexander's death, 323 B.C., he obtained the government of Persia.
 43. *Ptolemaeus* : another of Alexander's officers who became king of Egypt in 323 B.C.
 85. *secundo . . . amne* : "down-stream"; *secundus*, derived from *sequor*, has the sense "following," "favourable"; cp. *res secundae*, "prosperity."

63.

8. *iugum* : "yoke"; this word sometimes expresses the idea of slavery. The Romans made their captives pass under a yoke, formed by two spears placed upright and a third supported transversely.
 28. *condicio* : "the match."
 31. *Graeci* : the Greeks naturally supported Dioxippus, being a fellow-countryman.
 32. *iusta arma* : "the regular weapons of war"; cp. *iustus exercitus*, "a regular army."
 37. *armato congredi nudum* : "that a defenceless man should join combat with an armed foe"; these words form the subject of *videbatur*.
 42. *mediam eam fregit* : "he broke it (the *hasta*) in two."
 45. *iacenti* : "for him lying there"; dative of *disadvantage*.
 48. *tristis spectaculi eventus* : the issue of the fight was not at all satisfactory to Alexander, as the honour of the Macedonians had been impugned in the presence of barbarians.

64.

The events recorded here took place in the first Samnite War, which commenced in 343 B.C. The Samnites were a warlike people living in a mountainous country in the centre of Italy.

1. *Saticula* : a mountain town on the frontiers of Campania.
 14. *principes hastatosque* : the *hastati*, consisting of 10 companies (*manipuli*) of 120 young men in each, formed the first line; the

principes, men in the prime of life, also consisting of 10 companies, formed the second line of the legion. Thus, in round numbers, Decius asked for 2,400 infantry.

20. *loco, quem petebat*: Decius seized a height overlooking the Samnites, who for their part were threatening the main body of the Romans from above.

24. *huc illuc signa vertunt*: the Samnites, taken utterly by surprise at finding the tables thus turned on themselves, did not know whether to pursue the consul into the valley or attack Decius on the hill above them.

46. *sagulo gregali*: the cloak (generally *sagum*) worn by the private soldiers (*militēs gregariī*), in distinction from the *paludamentum* of the general.

65.

16. *offenso scuto*: "by kicking his shield."

37. *praetorium*: the general's tent in the camp, so called because the chief Roman magistrate was originally a praetor.

66.

The Greeks had just sent to the walls of Troy the famous wooden horse filled with warriors, and the Trojans were debating what to do, when Laocoon, priest of Neptune, rushed down from the citadel and warned them to have nothing to do with the horse. The present extract relates his death.

1. *Laocoon*: son of Priam and Hecuba, and priest of Apollo.

3. *a Tenedo*: "from the direction of Tenedos"; this was a small island off the Trojan coast.

5. *pariter*: "side by side."

8. *immensa volumine terga*: "the huge folds of the back"; one of Vergil's refinements for *immensa volumina tergi*.

13. *a Laocoonta*: Greek accusative of *Laocoon*.

18. *circum terga dati*: *circum* and *dati* are separated by the figure of speech called Tmesis. *Circumdatis* has the meaning of the Greek middle voice, "having surrounded."

26. *Tritonidis*: Tritonis, a name of Pallas Athene (Roman Minerva), who was said to have been born at Lake Triton in the north of Africa.

31. *laeserit . . . intorserit*: causal subjunctive after *qui*, "in that he . . . wounded."

33. *numina conclamant*: one of the many unfinished lines in the *Aeneid*. Vergil died before he was able to put the finishing touches to his work, and it is said that he desired that after his death it should be burnt.

35. *rotarum . . . lapsus*: "gliding wheels"; literally "the glidings of wheels."

46. **Cassandra**: the prophetic daughter of Priam. Apollo had granted her the gift of prophecy, but afterwards in anger he declared that no one should believe her prophecies. When Troy was taken, Cassandra fell to the lot of Agamemnon, the leader of the Greeks.

67.

On leaving Africa for Italy, Aeneas was forced by bad weather to put in at Sicily, where he was welcomed by King Acestes. On the anniversary of the death of his father Anchises games were held, consisting of a boat race, a running race, a boxing contest, and an archery competition.

2. **Phaethontis**: *Phaëthon* ("shining one"), an epithet applied to the sun in poetry. The legend ran that Phaëthon, the son of Helios the Sun-god, got permission from his father to drive his chariot for a day, and losing control of the horses, was struck down by Jupiter with a thunderbolt, that he might not set the earth on fire.

12. **carinae**: literally "keels," poetical word for "ships."

13. **Pristim . . . Chimaeram . . . Centauro . . . Scylla**: the names of the four ships that entered for the prizes. *Pristis* was a large sea-monster, *Chimaera*, a monster partly lion, partly goat, partly snake, *Centaurs*, fabulous beings half-men, half-horses, *Scylla*, a monster with six dog-heads supposed to dwell in the strait between Italy and Sicily.

32. **humeros oleo perfusa**: "having anointed their shoulders"; *perfusa*, passive in form, has here an active meaning. See III. 66. 18, n.

42. **carcere**: the enclosure at the end of the circus which kept back the horses. There were usually twelve of these *carceres* or stalls.

50. **pinus**: i.e. boat made of pine wood.

54. **iunctis . . . frontibus**: "with level prows."

60. **litus ama**: "hug closely the shore."

65. **propiora**: "the inner station."

89. **Syrribus**: the Syrtes were two great gulfs on the north of Africa, both dangerous to ships on account of shallows, quicksands, and tides.

68.

31. **possunt, quia posse videntur**: i.e. success begets success.

32. **fors**: adverb. "perchance"; poetical for *forte*.

aequatis . . . rostris: "with a dead-heat"; literally "their prows being equal."

37. **voti reus**: "bound by my vow"; *reus*, literally "accused of," with genitive of the charge.

40. **Nereidum**: "sea-nymphs," daughters of Nereus and Doris. **Panopaea** was the name of one of them.

Phorci : a sea god, son of Sea and Earth.

41. Portunus : the Roman god of harbours (*portus*).

44. satus Anchisa : "Anchises' son," i.e. Aeneas.

47. optare . . . dat ferre : poetical use of the infinitive to express purpose. In prose *ad optandum*, *ferendum* would be the more usual construction. Cp. *habere* below, line 62.

52. puer . . . regius : i.e. Ganymedes, the most beautiful of mortals, who was said to have been carried off by an eagle from Mount Ida, near Troy, to be Jupiter's cup-bearer.

67. aspera signis : i.e. heavily embossed.

71. ordine debilis uno : the oars of one side had been shattered in the collision with the rocks.

69.

Cacus, the son of Vulcan, was a giant who lived on Mount Aventine. The story goes that Hercules came to Italy driving the oxen he had taken in Spain from Geryon. While Hercules was sleeping, Cacus stole some of the cattle. In order to hide their traces he dragged them backwards by their tails into his cave. They were discovered, however, by their bellowing, and Hercules slew Cacus.

10. Geryonae : genitive of *Geryones*.

14. scelerisve dolive : partitive genitives depending on *quid*.

22. Amphitryniades : "Amphitryon's son," i.e. Hercules, his reputed son. Amphitryon was the son of Alceus or Alcaeus ; hence Hercules was also called *Alcides* (line 11). Another of his names was *Tirynthius* (line 38), from Tiryns, the town where he was brought up.

34. arte paterna : Vulcan as the god of fire was also the god of furnaces and forging.

56. insueta rudentem : "bellowing in unwonted fashion"; *insueta*, neuter plural, *cognate accusative*; "bellowing unwonted bellowings."

69. siccum sanguine : "drained free of blood"; *sanguine*, ablative of *separation*.

78. domus . . . Pinaria : the Pinarii and the Potitii were two ancient Roman families, who presided over the worship of Hercules at Rome.

70.

When Aeneas, after his long wanderings on the fall of Troy, at length landed in Italy he went to Apollo's temple to consult the Sibyl. The prophetess promises him that he will settle in Italy, but only after long wars. First of all he wishes to visit his father Anchises in the Lower World. Accompanied by the Sibyl he descends at Lake Avernus, near Cumae.

1. Acherontis : the Acheron, Cocytus, and Styx were rivers of Hades.

5. **Charon**: the aged ferryman of the Styx. He carried the souls of the dead across the nether waters. He was paid an *obolus* for each soul, the coin being placed in the mouth of every corpse.

12. **defuncta . . . vita**: i.e. dead.

19. **transmittere**: poetical use of the infinitive of purpose instead of *ut* with the subjunctive.

23. **miratus enim**: "marvelling of a truth"; *enim* is not to be translated here by "for"; it merely emphasises the preceding word.

27. **olli**: archaio for *illi*.

38. **animi**: locative case, "in his mind."

53. **Phoebe cortina**: "Phoebus' caldron" at Delphi. In the centre of Apollo's temple at Delphi sat the prophetess, the Pythia, on a caldron placed on a tripod over a chasm. Smoke rose from this chasm, and affected the brain of the Pythia so that she uttered words in delirium, which were believed to be the revelations of Phoebus Apollo.

64. **tenebam . . . invasisset**: note the vivid hypothesis, "and now I *was* in safety, had not, etc."

66. **montis**: only a "rock" here, not a "mountain."

71. **tu . . . inice**: the ancient Greeks attached great importance to the burial of their dead. Souls could not enter the Blessed Fields till their bodies had been duly buried. It was obligatory to throw some earth on any corpse that one might come upon unburied. This sprinkling constituted a technical burial.

73. **diva creatrix**: i.e. Venus, Aeneas' mother.

81. **Eumenidum**: the Avenging Deities. The word *Eumenides* means "the well-meaning ones," and was used euphemistically, as men disliked calling them by their real name. They punished certain crimes, such as murder, perjury, and disobedience towards parents.

71.

Nisus and Euryalus, as proverbial for their friendship as were Damon and Phintias (or Pythias), had accompanied Aeneas in his wanderings. They perished in a night attack on the Rutulians.

7. **Albae . . . Albani**: a mythical king of Alba, son of King Latinus. Alba Longa, the most ancient town in Latium, was said to have been founded by Ascanius. It stretched in a long line from the Alban mountain to the Alban Lake; hence its name.

8. **Latinus**: king of Latium, whose daughter Lavinia was given in marriage to Aeneas.

25. **Latonia custos**: Diana, daughter of Latona.

72.

Livy's account of the Fabii and their destruction by the Veientes is given in II. 31. and 32.

2. **ter . . . duo**: poetic for *sex*.

3. **onus**: i.e. of the war against Veii.

5. *generosus*: the *Gens Fabia* was one of the oldest patrician *gentes* at Rome, tracing its origin from Hercules; see below *Herculeae . . . gentis*.

16. *Tusco sanguine*: Veii was a city of Etruria, and the Etrurians were called *Tusci*.

24. *zephyro victa tepente*: "melted by the warm west wind."

73.

The story of Narcissus and his metamorphosis into the flower called after him is told by Ovid in the *Metamorphoses*. Narcissus was a youth of wondrous beauty, with whom the nymph *Echo* had fallen in love, but her love was unreturned. As a punishment Nemesis made him fall in love with his own image in a fountain. He became so enamoured of himself that he pined away with longing and was finally turned into a flower.

13. *Pario . . . marmore*: this celebrated marble came from Paros, an island in the Aegean Sea.

14. *positus . . . sua lumina*: "lowering his eyes"; *positus* is here used in the sense of the Greek middle voice, "placing for himself."

28. *repercussae*: "reflected."

31. *Cereris*: a poetical way of expressing "food," Ceres being the goddess of corn.

33. *inexpleto . . . lumine*: "with eyes unsatisfied."

50. *quam fugias*: generic subjunctive; "such as you should flee from."

nymphae: i.e. *Echo*.

68. *male sanus*: i.e. *insanus*.

100. *Naides . . . Dryades*: the Greeks worshipped divinities of lesser rank, the Nymphs, whom they associated with the sea, trees, and mountains. *Naides* were nymphs of fresh water, while *Dryades* were tree-nymphs.

sectos . . . capillos: in ancient times it was customary to cut the hair as a sign of mourning.

74.

1. *Eois*: *Eos* was the goddess of the Dawn; hence *Eois* means Eastern.

7. *Ismarii . . . tyranni*: i.e. Tereus, king of the Thracians, who had married Philomela. Ismarus was a town of Thrace, hence the epithet *Ismarius*.

Philomela: daughter of a king of Athens; she was metamorphosed into a nightingale.

10. *Itys*: the young son of Procne, sister of Philomela. The legend tells how Procne took vengeance on Tereus by serving up the flesh of Itys to him at a meal. She was metamorphosed into a swallow.

15. **iuvenis Phocæus** : i.e. Pylades, son of the king of Phocis, with whom Orestes formed an intimate friendship when he fled to Phocis after the murder of his father Agamemnon.

41. **Thersites** : the ugliest of the Greeks at Troy. His death would have been far less of a loss than that of Protesilaus, of Phylace in Thessaly, the first of the Greeks to be killed by the Trojans.

46. **Parca** : the *Parcae* or Fates were three in number, Clotho, the spinning Fate, Lachesis, who assigned to every man his destiny, and Atropos, the Fate that cannot be avoided.

colo : the distaff on which the thread of a man's life was wound.

55. **ales Iunonia** : the peacock, sacred to Juno.

VOCABULARY.

ā, ab, abs, from, by, on the side of, on.

abacus, -ī, m., sideboard.

ab-dicō, -dixī, 3, forbid by an unfavourable omen.

ab-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3, withdraw, retire, hide.

ab-dūcō, -duxī, -ductum, 3, take away, lead away.

ab-eō, -iī, -itum, -ire, go from, away, off.

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, throw away, cast down.

abiēs, abietis, f., fir-tree.

abitus, -ūs, m., departure.

ab-īūrō, 1, abjure.

ab-luō, -luī, -lūtum, 3, wash.

ab-rumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3, break off.

abs-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, depart.

abs-cidō, -cidī, -cisum, 3, cut off.

abs-condō, -condī, -conditum, 3, conceal.

ab-sistō, -stitī, 3, depart.

ab-solvō, -solvi, -solutum, 3, acquit.

abs-terreō, 2, frighten off.

abstineō, -tinui, -tentum, 2, refrain.

abs-trahō, -traxī, -tractum, 3, remove.

ab-sum, āfui, abesse, be absent, be distant.

abundantia, -ae, f., fulness.

abundē, in profusion.

ab-undō, 1, abound.

ac-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, draw near, approach.

accendō, -cendi, -censum, 3, kindle, inflame, arouse.

accersō, 3, v. arcesso.

accessus, -ūs, m., approach.

accidō, -cidī, 3, fall upon, happen.

ac-cingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, 3, arm, equip.

ac-ciō, 4, summon.

accipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, receive, accept, learn.

ac-currō, -cucurri and -curri, -cursum, 3, hasten to.

ācer, ācris, ācre, sharp, bitter.

acerbus, -a, -um, bitter.

acervus, -ī, m., heap, pile.

Acestēs, -ae, m., a mythical king of Sicily.

Acherōn, -ontis, m., a fabulous river of the Lower World.

aciēs, -iē, f., line of battle, battle.

ac-quiēscō, -quiēvi, -quiētum, 3, be at rest.

ācritēr, sharply, keenly.

actuārius, -a, -um, easily propelled.

acūtus, -a, -um, pointed, sharp, sagacious.

ad, to, for.

adaequō, 1, make equal, equal.

addō, -didi, -ditum, 3, join, add, say in addition.

ad-dūcō, -duxī, -ductum, 3, draw to oneself, lead, bring, prompt.

adeo, to such a degree, still further.
 ad-eo, -i, -itum, -ire, approach.
 ad-equitō, 1, ride up.
 adhibeo, 2, hold, apply.
 adhuc, hitherto, as yet.
 adiciō, -iēci, -iectum, 3, direct, add.
 adigō, -ēgi, -actum, 3, drive, drive home.
 adimō, -ēmi, -emptum, 3, take away, rob.
 adipiscor, adeptus sum, adipisci, obtain.
 aditus, -ūs, *m.*, approach.
 ad-iaceō, -iacui, 2, adjoin.
 ad-iungō, -iunxi, -iunctum, 3, join to, add.
 adiutor, -ōris, *m.*, helper.
 ad-iuvō, -iūvi, -iūtum, -iuvāre, help.
 adi-, *v.* all-.
 ad-ministrō, 1, execute.
 admirābilis, -e, wonderful.
 admiratō, -ōnis, *f.*, wonder, admiration.
 ad-miror, 1, wonder.
 ad-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, let in, commit.
 admodum, completely, quite.
 ad-moveō, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2, bring up to, direct; *pass.*, be situated near.
 ad-orior, -ortus sum, 4, attack.
 adolescens, -entis, *c.*, young man, young woman.
 adolescentulus, -i, *m.*, very young man.
 adultus, -a, -um, grown up.
 ad-urō, -ussi, -ustum, 3, burn.
 ad-vehō, -vexi, -vectum, 3, bring to.
 ad-vēlō, 1, wreathes.
 adventō, 1, approach.
 adventus, -ūs, *m.*, arrival.
 adversus, -a, -um, turned towards, opposite, hostile.
 adversus and adversum, against.

ad-vertō, -verti, -versum, 3, direct towards, direct one's attention to.
 ad-vocō, 1, summon.
 ad-volō, 1, fly to, hasten.
 aedēs, -is, *f.*, temple; *pl.*, dwelling.
 aedificium, -i, *n.*, building.
 aedificō, 1, build.
 aedilicius, -i, *m.*, one who has been an aedile.
 aeger, -gra, -grum, sick, diseased.
 aegrō, with difficulty, scarcely.
 aemulus, -i, *m.*, rival.
 aeneus, -a, -um, of bronze.
 aequalis, -is, *m.*, companion.
 aequaliter, equally.
 Aequi, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of Latium.
 aequinoctium, -i, *n.*, equinox.
 aequō, 1, make equal, equal.
 aequor, -oris, *n.*, the sea.
 aequus, -a, -um, level.
 aēr, aëris, *m.*, the air.
 aereus, -a, -um, of bronze.
 aërius, -a, -um, aerial, lofty.
 aes, aeris, *n.*, copper, bronze.
 aestās, -ātis, *f.*, summer.
 aestimō, 1, estimate.
 aestuārium, -i, *n.*, low ground covered by the high tide.
 aestuō, 1, surge.
 aestus, -ūs, *m.*, heat, tide.
 aetās, -ātis, *f.*, life, age.
 aeternus, -a, -um, everlasting.
 aethēr, -eris, *m.*, the upper air.
 aevum, -i, *n.*, life, age.
 afferō, attuli, allātum, afferre, bring, carry, display.
 afficiō, -fēci, -fectum, 3, affect.
 affigō, -fixi, -fixum, 3, fasten to.
 affingō, -finxi, -fictum, 3, invent besides.
 affirmō, 1, confirm.
 affigō, -fixi, -fictum, 3, dash against, throw down, shatter, distress.

Āfri, -ōrum, m., the people of Africa.

ager, agrī, m., field.

agger, -eris, m., mound, rampart.

aggredior, -gressus sum, 3, approach, attack.

aggregō, 1, collect together.

agitātiō, -ōnis, f., movement.

agitātor, -ōris, m., driver.

agitō, 1, move to and fro, excite, consider.

agmen, -minis, n., throng, sweep of oars, march, army on the march.

agnoscō, -nōvī, -nitum, 3, recognise.

agnus, -ī, m., lamb.

agō, agī, actum, 3, drive, pass, live, carry on, express, celebrate, keep, perform.

agrestis, -e, rustic.

agrestis, -is, m., a countryman.

agricola, -ae, m., farmer.

aiō, verb defect., say.

āla, -ae, f., wing.

alacer, -cris, -cre, eager, lively.

alacritās, -ātis, f., eagerness.

Alba Longa, the oldest town of Latium. Hence **Albānus, -a, -um.**

albus, -a, -um, white.

Alcidēs, -ae, m., descendant of Alceus, i.e. his grandson Hercules.

āles, -litis, m. and f., bird.

alibi, elsewhere.

aliēnō, 1, remove from.

aliēnus, -a, -um, belonging to another person, alien.

alimentum, -ī, n., usu. pl., food, provisions.

aliō, to another place.

aliōquī, otherwise.

aliquandī, for some time.

aliquandō, at some time, now and then.

aliquantulum, somewhat.

aliquantus, -a, -um, somewhat great, considerable.

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, some-one, anyone.

aliquot, some.

aliquoties, several times.

aliter, otherwise.

alius, -a, -ud, another, other;

alii . . . alii, some . . . others.

allevō, 1, raise.

al-loquor, -locūtus sum, 3, speak to.

al-lūdō, -lūsī, -lūsum, 3, sport.

almus, -a, -um, fruitful, bountiful.

alō, alui, altum and alitum, nourish.

Alpēs, -pium, f., the Alps.

Hence **Alpicus, -a, -um, Alpine.**

altāria, -ium, n., high altar.

alter, -tera, -terum, one of two, the other of two.

alternus, -a, -um, alternate.

altitūdō, -dinis, f., height, depth.

altum, -ī, n., the high sea.

altus, -a, -um, high.

alumnus, -ī, m., foster-son, nursing.

amābilis, -e, lovely.

amans, -antis, loving.

amātor, -ōris, m., lover.

ambāgēs, -is, f., evasion, enigma.

Ambiorix, -rigis, m., a chief of the Eburones in Gaul.

ambitus, -ūs, m., circuit.

ambō, -ae, -o, both.

ambulō, 1, walk.

āmens, -entis, mad.

amicō, in a friendly manner.

amicō, -micui and -mixi, -mictum, 4, wrap around.

amicitia, -ae, f., friendship.

amictus, -ūs, m., garment.

amiculum, -ī, n., cloak.

amicus, -a, -um, friendly.

amicus, -ī, m., friend.

ā-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, lose.

amnis, -is, m., river.

amō, 1, love.

amoenitās, -ātis, f., charm.

amoenus, -a, -um, delightful.
amor, -ōris, *m.*, love.
ā-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, move away.
Amphipolis, *acc. -im, f.*, a town of Macedonia.
Amphitryōniadēs, -ae, *m.*, a descendant of Amphitryon, *i.e.* Hercules.
amplector, -plexus sum, 3, embrace.
amplexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace.
ampliō, 1, extend, increase.
amplius, more, longer.
amplus, -a, -um, large, great.
an, or.
Anchisēs, -ae, *m.*, father of Aeneas.
ancilla, -ae, *f.*, maidservant.
ancillāris, -e, of a handmaid.
ancora, -ae, *f.*, anchor.
angō, *anxi*, 3, squeeze, torture.
anguis, -is, *c.*, serpent.
angulus, -ī, *m.*, corner.
angustiae, -ārum, *f.*, narrowness, narrow pass.
angustus, -a, -um, narrow, straitened.
anhēlitus, -ūs, *m.*, panting.
anhēlō, 1, pant.
Aniēn, -ēnis, *m.*, a tributary of the Tiber.
anima, -ae, *f.*, breath; *pl.*, souls.
animadvertō, -vertī, -versum, 3, observe, perceive.
animal, -mālis, *n.*, animal.
animus, -i, *m.*, mind.
annālēs, -ium, *m.*, yearly records.
annatō, 1, swim to.
an-nitor, -nisus and -nixus sum, 3, strive.
an-nō, 1, swim to.
annōna, -ae, *f.*, corn, price (of grain).
annus, -ī, *m.*, year.
anser, -seris, *m.*, goose.
ante, before.
anteā, previously.

ante-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, go before, surpass.
ante-ferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, prefer.
ante-veniō, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, get the start of.
antiquus, -a, -um, ancient.
Antium, -ii, *n.*, a coast town of Latium. Hence **Antiās**, -ātis, *adj.* and *subst.*; *m. pl.*, belonging to Antium.
antrum, -ī, *n.*, cave.
anus, -ūs, *f.*, old woman.
aper, *apri*, *m.*, wild boar.
aperiō, -peruī, -pertum, 4, reveal, open.
apertus, -a, -um, open.
apis, -is, *f.*, bee.
Apollō, -inis, *m.*, the sun-god.
apparātus, -ūs, *m.*, preparation, splendour.
ap-pāreō, 2, appear, be evident.
ap-parō, 1, prepare.
appellō, 1, call by name, name.
ap-pellō, -puli, -pulsum, 3, bring to land; *pass.*, come to land.
appetitiō, -ōnis, *f.*, grasping at.
ap-petō, -ivi and -ii, -itum, 3, reach after, grasp at.
ap-pōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3, place by, set near.
ap-portō, 1, carry, bring to.
ap-probō, 1, approve of.
ap-propinquō, 1, approach.
apricus, -a, -um, sunny.
aptus, -a, -um, fastened to, fitting, suitable.
apud, near, among.
aqua, -ae, *f.*, water.
aquātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, a fetching of water, a place whence water is brought.
aquila, -ae, *f.*, eagle, standard of a legion.
aquillō, -ōnis, *m.*, north wind.
āra, -ae, *f.*, altar.
arātrum, -ī, *n.*, plough.
arbiter, -tri, *m.*, witness.

arbitrium, -ii, *n.*, decision.
arbitror, 1, consider, think.
arbor, -oris, *f.*, tree.
arbustum, -i, *n.*; *pl.*, trees.
Arcades, -dum, *m.*, inhabitants of Arcadia.
arcānus, -a, -um, secret.
arceō, -cuī, 2, shut out, keep off.
arcessō (*and accersō*), -ivī, -itum, 3, summon.
ardens, -entis, fiery, hot, burning.
ardeō, arsi, arsum, 2, burn.
arduus, -a, -um, steep, high, difficult.
ārea, -ae, *f.*, court.
arēna, -ae, *f.*, sand.
Arēopagitēs, -ae, *m.*, member of the Areopagus.
Arēopagos, -i, *m.*, Mars' Hill (at Athens).
argentāria, -ae, *f.*, business of a banker.
argentarius, -ii, *m.*, banker.
argenteus, -a, -um, of silver.
argentum, -i, *n.*, silver, silver plate.
argilla, -ae, *f.*, clay.
āridus, -a, -um, parched.
āridum, -i, *n.*, dry ground.
arietō, 1, butt like a ram.
arma, -ōrum, *n.*, arms, weapons.
armātūra, -ae, *f.*, troops.
armātus, -a, -um, armed.
armentum, -i, *n.*, herd.
armifer, -fera, -ferum, bearing arms.
armiger, -gera, -gerum, bearing arms. Hence **armiger**, -i, *m.*, armour-bearer.
armō, 1, fit out, equip, arm.
arrideō, -risi, -risum, 2, laugh.
arrigō, -rexi, -rectum, 3, erect, rouse.
arripio, -ripui, -reptum, 3, seize upon, snatch.
ars, artis, *f.*, art.
artifex, -ficus, *c.*, artist, contriver.

artificium, -ii, *n.*, trade, occupation, art.
artum, -i, *n.*, a narrow place.
artus, -a, -um, close, narrow.
artūs, -uum, *m. pl.*, limbs.
arundō, -dinis, *f.*, reed, arrow.
arvum, -i, *n.*, cultivated land.
arx, arcis, *f.*, citadel.
ascendō, ascendi, ascensum, 3, mount.
asciscō, -ivi, -itum, 3, admit.
aspectus, -ūs, *m.*, appearance.
asper, -era, -erum, rough, cruel, adverse.
asperitās, -ātis, *f.*, roughness.
aspiciō, -spexi, -spectum, 3, see.
assensus, -ūs, *m.*, approbation.
assentātor, -ōris, *m.*, flatterer.
asservō, 1, guard.
assiduus, -a, -um, persistent.
assiliō, -silui, -sultum, 4, spring up.
assistō, -stiti, 3, stand by.
assonō, 1, sound in answer to.
assuētus, -a, -um, accustomed.
assum, affui, adesse, be at, present, at hand.
assūmō, -sumpsi, -sumptum, 3, take to oneself.
assurgō, -surrexi, -surrectum, 3, rise up.
ast, *v. at.*
astō, -stiti, 1, stand by.
astringō, -strinxi, -strictum, 3, bind, put under an obligation.
astrum, -i, *n.*, star.
astruō, -struxi, -structum, 3, add to.
astupeō, 2, be amazed at.
at, but.
āter, ātra, ātrum, gloomy.
Athēnae, -ārum, *f.*, Athens. Hence **Athēniensēs**, -ium, *m.*, Athenians.
atque *and* **ac**, and, and that too.
atqui, and yet.
Atrebatēs, -um, *m.*, a people in Gallia Belgica; **Atrebas**, -batis, *m.*, an Atrebatian.

ātrium, -i, *n.*, forecourt, hall.
atrōciter, fiercely.
atrox, -ōcis, fierce.
at-tendō, -dī, -tum, 3, attend to, listen.
attenuō, 1, make thin, impair.
at-terō, -trivī, -tritum, 3, impair.
attingō, -tigi, -tactum, 3, touch, arrive at.
attollō, 3, lift, exalt.
at-tonō, -tonui, -tonitum, 1, stun, throw into consternation.
at-tribuō, -tribui, -tribūtum, 2, assign.
auctor, -ōris, *c.*, author, maker.
auctōritās, -ātis, *f.*, authority, influence.
audācia, -ae, *f.*, courage.
audacter, boldly.
audax, -dācis, daring, bold.
audens, -entis, daring.
audeō, ausus sum, 2, dare.
audiō, 4, hear.
auferō, abstuli, ablātum, auferre, carry off.
Aufidus, -i, *m.*, a river of Apulia.
augeō, auxi, auctum, 2, increase, honour.
augur, -guris, *m.*, soothsayer.
augurātus, -ūs, *m.*, divination.
augurium, -ii, *n.*, augury.
aulaeum, -i, *n.*, hangings.
aura, -ae, *f.*, breath, breeze.
aurātus, -a, -um, adorned with gold.
aureus, -a, -um, golden.
auriga, -ae, *m.*, charioteer.
auris, -is, *f.*, ear.
aurōra, -ae, *f.*, dawn.
aurum, -i, *n.*, gold.
Ausones, -um, *m.*, the ancient inhabitants of Middle and Southern Italy. Hence **Ausonia**, -ae, *f.*, Italy.
auspicium, -ii, *n.*, guidance.
auster, -stri, *m.*, the south wind.
ausum, -i, *n.*, bold deed.
aut, or, either.

autem, but, however.
autumnus, -i, *m.*, autumn.
auxiliārius, -a, -um, auxiliary.
auxilium, -ii, *n.*, help; *pl.*, auxiliary troops.
avāritia, -ae, *f.*, greed.
ā-vellō, -velli and -vulsi, -vulsum, 3, tear away.
avēna, -ae, *f.*, oats.
Aventinus, -i, *m.*, the Aventine, one of the hills of Rome.
 Hence **Aventinus**, -a, -um.
āversus, -a, -um, turned away.
ā-vertō, -verti, -versum, 3, turn away.
avia, -ae, *f.*, grandmother.
avidō, eagerly.
avidus, -a, -um, eager.
avis, -is, *f.*, bird.
ā-vocō, 1, call away, divert.
avunculus, -i, *m.*, uncle.
avus, -i, *m.*, grandfather.

Babylōn, -ōnis, *f.*, an ancient city on the Euphrates.
balineum, -i, *n.*, bath.
balteus, -i, *m.*, belt.
barathrum, -i, *n.*, abyss.
barba, -ae, *f.*, a beard.
barbarus, -a, -um, foreign, barbarian, uncivilised.
beātus, -a, -um, happy.
Belgium, -ii, *n.*, a part of Gallia Belgica.
bellō, 1, wage war.
bellum, -i, *n.*, war.
bellus, -a, -um, pretty, charming.
bēlua, -ae, *f.*, monster.
bene, well.
beneficium, -ii, *n.*, kindness, favour.
benignō, kindly.
bibō, bibi, 3, drink.
bicolor, -ōris, of two colours.
biduum, -i, *n.*, two days.
biugis, -e, yoked two together.
bis, twice.
bitūmen, -inis, *n.*, pitch, bitumen

blaesus, -a, -um, lisping.
 blandus, -a, -um, caressing.
 bonus, -a, -um, *compar.* melior,
superl. optimus, good.
 bōs, bovis, c., ox.
 brāchium, -iī, n., arm.
 brevis, -e, short, shallow.
 brevitās, -ātis, f., shortness.
 breviter, shortly.
 Britannia, -ae, f., Great Britain.
Hence Britannus, -a, -um.
 brūma, -ae, f., winter.
 bubulcus, -i, m., ox driver.
 būcina, -ae, f., trumpet.
 būcula, -ae, f., heifer.

cactūmen, -minis, n., peak.
 cadāver, -veris, n., corpse.
 cadō, cecidī, cāsum, 3, fall.
 caecus, -a, -um, blind, obscure.
 caedēs, -is, f., slaughter.
 caedō, cecidī, caesum, 3, cut
 down, slaughter.
 caelestis, -e, heavenly.
 Caelius Mons, the Caelian Hill
 (at Rome).
 caelō, 1, emboss.
 caelum, -i, n., heaven, sky.
 caenum, -i, n., mud.
 caeruleus, -a, -um, dark blue.
 caesim, by cutting.
 caespes, -pitis, m., turf, sod.
 calcar, -cāris, n., spur.
 calidus, -a, -um, hot.
 cāligō, -ginis, f., darkness.
 callis, -is, m., footpath.
 cālō, -ōnis, m., soldier's ser-
 vant.
 campester, -stris, -stre, flat,
 level.
 campus, -i, m., plain.
 candeō, 2, glitter, glow.
 candidus, -a, -um, white, honest.
 candor, -ōris, m., whiteness,
 radiance.
 Canicula, -ae, f., Lesser Dog-star.
 canis, -is, c., dog.
 cānitēs, -ēi, f., grey hair.

canō, cecinī, cantum, 3, sing,
 sound.
 Cantium, -iī, n., the modern
 Kent.
 capax, -ācis, large, capacious.
 capella, -ae, f., she-goat.
 capillus, -i, m., hair.
 capiō, cēpi, captum, 3, take,
 seize.
 Capitōlium, -iī, n., the Capitol.
 captivus, -i, m., captiva, -ae, f.,
 captive, prisoner.
 captō, 1, try to seize.
 caput, -pitis, n., head.
 carcer, -eris, m., prison; start-
 ing-place (in the race-course).
 carduus, -i, m., thistle.
 careō, -ui, -itūrus, 2, be with-
 out.
 carina, -ae, f., keel, ship.
 cāritās, -ātis, f., high price.
 carmen, -minis, n., song.
 Carmentis, -is, f., mother of
 Evander, worshipped as the
 goddess of prophecy.
 carnifex, -ficiis, m., executioner.
 carō, carnis, f., flesh.
 carpō, carpsī, carptum, 3, de-
 vour, consume.
 Carthāgō, -inis, Carthage, a
 city of N. Africa; Carthā-
 ginienēs, -ium, m., Car-
 thaginians.
 Carthalō, -ōnis, m., a Car-
 thaginian general.
 cārus, -a, -um, dear.
 casa, -ae, f., hut.
 cassus, -a, -um, fruitless.
 castellātim, in garrisons.
 castigō, 1, punish.
 castrum, -i, n.; *pl.*, camp.
 castus, -a, -um, holy.
 cāsus, -ūs, m., chance, mis-
 fortune.
 catēna, -ae, f., chain.
 cauda, -ae, f., tail.
 caupō, -ōnis, m., inn-keeper.
 causa, -ae, f., cause.
 cautēs, -is, f., a pointed rock.

cautus, -a, -um, cautious.

cavea, -ae, *f.*, cage.

caveō, cāvi, cautum, 2, beware.

caverna, -ae, *f.*, cave.

cavus, -a, -um, hollow.

cēdō, cessi, cessum, 3, pass away, yield.

celeber, -bris, -bre, oft repeated.

celebrō, 1, publish abroad, celebrate.

celer, -eris, -ere, swift, rapid.

celeritās, -ātis, *f.*, speed.

celeriter, quickly.

cēlō, 1, conceal from.

cēnā, 1, dine; *perf. part.* cenātus, having dined.

censeō, censui, censum, 2, think.

census, -ūs, *m.*, census.

centum, a hundred.

centuria, -ae, *f.*, division of 100, century.

centuriō, -ōnis, *m.*, commander of a century.

cēra, -ae, *f.*, wax, writing-tablet.

cerebrum, -ī, *n.*, brain.

Cerēs, -eris, *f.*, goddess of agriculture, corn.

cernō, crēvi, crētum, 3, see clearly, perceive.

certāmen, -inis, *n.*, contest.

certātīm, eagerly.

certō, certainly, assuredly

certō, 1, fight.

certus, -a, -um, certain.

cervix, -icis, *f.*, neck.

cervus, -ī, *m.*, stag.

cessō, 1, delay.

cēterum, but.

cēterus, -a, -um, usu. *pl.*, the others, the rest.

chlamys, -mydis, *f.*, a cloak.

chorus, -ī, *m.*, band.

cibus, -ī, *m.*, food.

cicātrix, -triciis, *f.*, scar.

Cimbri, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of N. Germany. Hence Cimbricus, -a, -um.

cingō, cinxī, cinctum, 3, gird, wreath, enclose.

cinis, -eris, *m.*, ashes.

circā, around.

Circēī, -ōrum, *m.*, a town and promontory of Latium.

circensis, -e, of the circus.

circiter, about.

circuitus, -ūs, *m.*, circuit.

circum, around.

circumcidō, -cidi, -cīsum, 3, cut around.

circum-dō, -dedī, -datum, 1, surround.

circum-eō, -īvi and -ii, circuitum, -ire, go around.

circum-ferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, carry round.

circum-flectō, -flexi, -flexum, 3, turn round.

circum-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3, pour round, crowd round.

circum-iaceō, 2, lie around.

circum-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, send around.

circumplectō, 1, twine round.

circum-siliō, 4, leap or hop around.

circum-sistō, -steti, 3, stand round, surround.

circumspiciō, -spexi, -spectum, 3, look round.

circum-stō, -steti, -stāre, stand round.

circum-veniō, -vēni, -ventum, 4, surround.

circus, -ī, *m.*, circus, race-course.

citerior, *n.* -ius, hither, Gallia.

cito, quickly.

citus, -a, -um, swift.

civis, -is, *c.*, citizen.

civitās, -ātis, *f.*, state.

clādēs, -is, *f.*, disaster.

clāmitō, 1, shout out.

clāmor, -ōris, *m.*, shout, cry.

clandestinus, -a, -um, secret.

clārō, distinctly.

clārus, -a, -um, distinct, illustrious.

classicum, -ī, *n.*, trumpet.

classis, -is, *f.*, fleet.

claudō, clausī, clausum, 3, shut,
 shut up.
 claudus, -a, -um, lame.
 clāvus, -ī, *m.*, rudder.
 cliens, -entis, *m.*, dependent,
 client.
 clipeus, -ī, *m.*, shield.
 cloāca, -ae, *f.*, sewer, drain.
 Cōcētus, -ī, *m.*, a river of the
 Lower World.
 co-emō, -ēmī, -emptum, 3, buy
 up.
 co-eō, coī, coitum, -īre, assemble.
 coepī (no pres. base in use), 3,
 began.
 coerco, 2, enclose, confine, re-
 strain.
 coetus, -ūs, *m.*, assembly.
 cōgitātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, thought.
 cōgitō, 1, think, reflect upon,
 purpose.
 co-gnātus, -a, -um, related by
 blood; cognātus, -ī, *m.*, a
 blood-relation.
 cognōmen, -minis, *n.*, surname
 or family name.
 cognoscō, -gnōvī, -gnitum, 3,
 learn, know, recognise.
 cōgō, coēgī, coactum, 3, collect,
 compel, force.
 cohors, -tis, *f.*, cohort.
 co-hortor, 1, encourage.
 coitiō, -ōnis, *f.*, meeting, plot.
 collābor, -lapsus sum, fall in
 ruins.
 collaudō, 1, praise highly.
 collēga, -ae, *m.*, colleague.
 colligō, -lēgī, -lectum, 3, collect,
 concentrate, recover, consider.
 collis, -is, *m.*, hill.
 collocō, 1, place, station, occupy.
 colloquium, -iī, *n.*, conversation,
 talk.
 colloquor, -locūtus sum, 3, talk
 with.
 collum, -ī, *n.*, neck.
 collūsor, -ōris, *m.*, playmate.
 colō, coluī, cultum, 3, cultivate,
 honour, worship.

colōnia, -ae, *f.*, colony.
 colōnus, -ī, *m.*, farmer, settler.
 color, -ōris, *m.*, colour.
 columba, -ae, *f.*, dove.
 columna, -ae, *f.*, pillar.
 colus, -ūs, *f.*, distaff.
 coma, -ae, *f.*, hair.
 comes, -mitis, *c.*, companion.
 comitium, -iī, *n.*, the place for
 the public assemblies at Rome.
 comitor, 1, accompany.
 com-maculō, 1, pollute.
 commeātus, -ūs, *m.*, convoy,
 provisions.
 com-memorō, 1, make mention
 of, recount.
 commendō, 1, intrust, commit,
 recommend.
 com-meō, 1, go to and fro.
 com-militō, -ōnis, *m.*, fellow-
 soldier.
 com-minuō, -minuī, -minūtum,
 3, crush, split.
 comminus, at close quarters.
 com-misceō, -miscui, -mixtum,
 2, intermingle.
 com-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3,
 begin, engage in, intrust.
 commodus, -a, -um, suitable.
 com-moror, 1, wait.
 com-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2,
 stir, move, rouse.
 com-mūniō, 4, fortify on all
 sides.
 communis, -e, common, general.
 commūtātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, change.
 com-parō, 1, get ready, compare.
 com-pellō, -puli, -pulsum, 3,
 drive, urge.
 compellō, 1, address.
 com-periō, -peri, -pertum, 4, as-
 certain.
 com-pēs, -pedis, *f.*, fetter.
 com-pescō, -pescui, 3, restrain.
 complector, -plexus sum, -plectī,
 embrace.
 com-pleō, -plēvī, -plētum, 2,
 fill up.
 complexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace.

complōrātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, lamentation.
com-plūrēs, -plūra, very many, many, several.
com-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3, compose, settle.
com-prehēdō, -prehendi, -prehensum, 3, seize, catch.
com-probō, 1, approve of, prove.
computātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, reckoning.
con-cēdō, -cessi, -cessum, 3, yield, allow.
concidō, -cidi, -cissum, 3, cut down.
concidō, -cidi, 3, fall down, fall dead.
conciiliō, 1, make friendly, conciliate.
concilium, -iī, *n.*, assembly.
concupiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, entertain.
con-citō, 1, rouse.
con-clāmō, 1, shout aloud, call together.
concordia, -ae, *f.*, harmony.
concoro, -cordis, of one mind.
concupiscō, -pivi or -pii, -pitum, 3, covet, strive after.
con-currō, -curri, -cursum, 3, run together, join battle, engage.
concursum, -ūs, *m.*, flocking together, collision, attack, charge.
concutiō, -cussi, -cussum, 3, shake.
condiciō, -ōnis, *f.*, agreement, terms, match.
con-discō, -didici, 3, learn well.
conditor, -ōris, *m.*, founder.
condō, -didi, -ditum, 3, found, build, hide, pass (of time).
con-dūcō, -duxi, -ductum, 3, hire.
con-ferō, -contuli, -collatum, -conferre, collect, exchange, convey, betake.
confertus, -a, -um, closely packed, crowded.
confestim, speedily.

conficiō, -fēci, -fectum, 3, accomplish, finish, masticate, waste, wear out.
con-fidō, -fisi, -fissum, 3, trust or confide in.
con-figō, -fixi, -fixum, 3, pierce through.
confiteor, -fessus sum, 2, confess.
con-flagrō, 1, be burnt up.
con-figō, -fixi, -fictum, 3, contend, fight.
con-fluō, -fluxi, 3, crowd together.
con-fodiō, -fodi, -fossam, 3, pierce.
con-fugiō, -fūgi, 3, flee for refuge.
con-fundō, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3, confuse, disorder.
confusus, -a, -um, confused.
con-gerō, -gessi, -gestum, 3, collect.
con-gredior, -gressus sum, -gredi, fight.
congressus, -ūs, *m.*, encounter.
cōniciō, -iēci, -iectum, 3, throw, hurl.
cōnitor, -nisus and -nixus sum, -niti, make an effort.
coniectura, -ae, *f.*, divining.
coniectus, -ūs, *m.*, turning.
con-iungō, -iunxi, -iunctum, 3, unite, connect.
conspirātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, conspiracy.
conspirāti, -ōrum, *m.*, conspirators.
con-lūrō, 1, conspire.
cōniux, -iugis, *c.*, husband, wife.
cōnor, 1, attempt.
conquīsitus, -a, -um, select.
conscendō, -scendi, -scensum, 3, embark.
conscius, -a, -um, conscious, knowing.
con-scribō, -scripsi, -scriptum, 3, write, enrol; **patrēs conscripti**, conscript or enrolled fathers.
consecrō, 1, consecrate.

- con-sentiō, -sensi, -sensum, 4,**
 harmonise.
con-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3, fol-
 low, attain.
con-serō, -serui, -sertum, 3,
 join.
con-servō, 1, preserve.
considerō, 1, reflect on.
con-sidō, -sēdi, -sessum, 3, be
 seated, take up one's station,
 settle.
consilium, -ii, n., counsel, plan,
 purpose.
con-similis, -e, very like.
con-sistō, -stiti, 3, take one's
 stand, halt, stop, stand firm.
con-sonō, -sonui, 1, resound.
conspectus, -ūs, m., sight.
conspiciō, -spexi, -spectum, 3,
 behold, perceive.
conspicor, 1, perceive.
conspicuus, -a, -um, conspicuous.
conspirō, 1, plot.
constanter, steadily.
constantia, -ae, f.,
 sion.
con-sternō, -strāvi, -strātum, 3,
 strew.
consternō, 1, dismay.
con-stipō, 1, crowd closely to-
 gether.
constituō, -stitui, -stitūtum, 3,
 station, establish, determine.
con-stō, -stiti, -stāturus, 1, stand
 firm, be certain, well known.
consuescō, -suevi, -suetum, 3,
 be accustomed.
consuetūdō, -dinis, f., custom,
 habit, social intercourse.
consul, -sulis, m., consul.
consulāris, -e, consular.
consulātus, -ūs, m., consulship.
consulō, -sului, -sultum, 3, de-
 liberate, take counsel for,
 consult.
consultō, deliberately.
consultum, -i, n., decree.
consultus, -a, -um, well-con-
 sidered.
- con-sūmō, -sumpsi, -sumptum,**
 3, spend.
con-surgō, -surrexi, -surrectum,
 3, rise up.
con-tegō, -texi, -tectum, 3, cover
 up, conceal.
contemnō, -tempsi, -temptum,
 3, despise.
contemptim, scornfully.
con-tendō, -tendi, -tentum, 3,
 hasten, demand, fight.
contentiō, -ōnis, f., struggle.
con-terreō, 2, terrify.
con-testor, 1, call to witness,
 invoke.
continens, -entis, continuous.
continens, -entis, f., a mainland,
 continent.
contineō, -tinui, -tentum, 2,
 hold fast; *pass.*, be enclosed,
 bounded by.
contingō, -tigi, -tactum, 3, touch,
 happen.
continuus, -a, -um, continuous,
 successive.
contiō, -ōnis, f., assembly.
contionor, 1, make a speech.
contrā, in return, on the contrary,
 against.
contrārius, -a, -um, opposite.
contrōversia, -ae, f., dispute.
contumēlia, -ae, f., insult, abuse.
contus, -i, m., pole.
con-valescō, -valui, 3, recover.
con-vellō, -velli and (rarely)
-vulsi, -vulsum, 3, rend.
convenae, -arum, c.; pl., refugees.
con-veniō, -vēni, -ventum, 4,
 assemble; *imper.*, it is agreed,
 be suitable.
conventus, -ūs, m., assize.
conversātiō, -ōnis, f., intercourse.
con-vertō, -verti, -versum, 3,
 turn round.
convivium, -ii, n., feast.
con-vocō, 1, call together, as-
 semble.
con-volvō, -volvi, -volutum, 3,
 roll round.

co-orior, -ortus sum, -oriri, arise, break out.
cōpia, -ae, *f.*, abundance, riches; *pl.*, forces, troops, opportunity.
cor, cordis, *n.*, heart.
cōram, face to face.
Corioli, -ōrum, *m.*, a town of the Volsci in Latium.
corium, -ii, *n.*, hide.
cornix, -nicis, *f.*, crow.
cornū, -ūs, *n.*, horn, bow, wing.
corōna, -ae, *f.*, wreath.
corōnō, 1, encircle.
corpus, -poris, *n.*, body.
corripio, -ripui, -reptum, 3, seize, carry away.
corrumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3, destroy, corrupt.
cortex, -ticis, *m.*, bark.
cortina, -ae, *f.*, caldron, the tripod of Apollo.
cōrus, -i, *m.*, the N. W. wind.
corvus, -i, *m.*, raven.
corylus, -i, *f.*, hazel-tree.
cōs, cōtis, *f.*, grindstone.
costa, -ae, *f.*, rib.
cotidiō, daily, every day.
coturnix, -nicis, *f.*, quail.
crās, to-morrow.
creātrix, -trix, *f.*, mother.
crēber, -bra, -brum, frequent.
crēdō, -didī, -ditum, 3, believe, intrust.
crēdulitās, -ātis, *f.*, credulity.
crēdulus, -a, -um, credulous.
Cremera, -ae, *m.*, a river of Etruria.
cremō, 1, burn.
creō, 1, make, elect.
crepidō, -dinis, *f.*, foundation, causeway.
crepō, -pui, -pitum, 1, clatter.
crescō, -crēvi, -crētum, 3, grow, increase.
crimen, -minis, *n.*, charge.
criminātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, accusation.
criminator, 1, accuse.
crinis, -is, *m.*, usu. *pl.*, hair.
croceus, -a, -um, yellow.

crocum, -i, *n.*, saffron.
crūdēlis, -e, cruel.
crūdēlitās, -ātis, *f.*, cruelty.
crūdus, -a, -um, fresh.
cruentus, -a, -um, bloody, cruel.
cruor, -ōris, *m.*, gore.
crūs, -crūris, *n.*, leg.
crux, crucis, *f.*, cross.
cubiculum, -i, *n.*, bedroom.
cubile, -is, *n.*, lair.
cubitum, -i, *n.*, cubit.
culpa, -ae, *f.*, fault.
cultor, -ōris, *m.*, tiller.
cultus, -ūs, *m.*, manner of life.
cum, with, together with.
cum, when, since, although; **cum** . . . **tum**, not only . . . but also.
Cūmae, -ārum, *f.*, a town of Campania.
cumulō, 1, pile up.
cūnābula, -ōrum, *n.*, cradle.
cūnae, -ārum, *f.*, cradle.
cunctor, 1, delay.
cunctus, -a, -um, all together.
cuneus, -i, *m.*, wedge.
cupiditās, -ātis, *f.*, eager desire.
cupidō, -dinis, *f.*, desire, wish.
cupidus, -a, -um, desirous, eager, fond.
cupiō, -īvi or -īi, -itum, 3, desire.
cūr, why.
cūra, -ae, *f.*, care.
cūrātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, healing.
cūria, -ae, *f.*, Senate-house.
cūrō, 1, care for, see to.
currō, cucurri, cursum, 3, run, sail.
currus, -ūs, *m.*, chariot.
cursus, -ūs, *m.*, course.
curvus, -a, -um, bent, curved.
cuspis, -pidis, *f.*, spear.
custōdia, -ae, *f.*, watch, guard.
custōdiō, 4, guard.
custōs, -ōdis, *m.*, guard.
cycnus, -i, *m.*, swan.
cymba, -ae, *f.*, boat.
cymbium, -īi, *n.*, bowl.
Cypros, -i, *f.*, Cyprus. *Hence* **Cyprius**, -a, -um, Cyprian.

damma, -ae, *f.*, deer.

damnō, 1, condemn.

Dardanidēs, -ae, *m.*, descendant of Dardanus, *i.e.* Aeneas; *pl.*, *i.e.* the Trojans.

Dārēus, -ī, *m.*, Darius.

Daunus, -ī, *m.*, mythical king in Apulia.

dē, from, down from, out of.

dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess.

dēbeō, 2, owe. Hence **dēbitus**, -a, -um, due, appropriate.

dēbilis, -e, disabled.

dē-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, die.

decem, ten.

dē-cernō, -crēvī, -crētum, 3, decide.

decimus, -a, -um, tenth.

dēcipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, deceive.

declārō, 1, declare, announce.

dēclinātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, bending.

decōrus, -a, -um, seemly, beautiful.

dē-currō, -curri, -cursum, 3, run or hasten down, sail.

decus, -coris, *n.*, adornment, honour.

dē-decus, -coris, *n.*, disgrace.

dē-dicō, 1, consecrate.

dēditiō, -ōnis, *f.*, surrender.

dē-dō, -didi, -ditum, 3, give up, surrender.

dē-dūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, 3, bring down, launch, lead or draw away.

dēfectiō, -ōnis, *f.*, revolt, rebellion.

dēfendō, -fendī, -fensum, 3, ward off, defend.

dēfensō, 1, defend.

dē-ferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, carry down, drive away, confer, report, announce, return.

dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, revolt, be eclipsed, fail.

dē-figō, -fixī, -fixum, 3, fix down, make fast.

dē-finiō, 4, define.

dē-flagrō, 1, be burned down.

dē-flectō, -flexī, -flexum, 3, turn aside.

dē-fleō, -flēvī, -flētum, 2, weep for, lament.

dē-fluō, -fluxī, -fluxum, 3, flow down, sail down, vanish.

dē-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, 3, bury.

dē-fungor, -functus sum, 3, discharge, finish.

dēgenerō, 1, degenerate.

dēgō, **dēgi**, 3, live.

dēgredior, -gressus sum, 3, march down.

dē-gustō, 1, taste, test.

dē-hiscō, 3, split open, gape.

dēiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, hurl down.

dein, *v.* **deinde**.

deinceps, in succession.

deinde or **dein**, afterwards, then.

dēlectō, 1, delight.

dēlēō, -lēvī, -lētum, 2, destroy.

dēliciae, -ārum, *f.*, delight, darling.

dē-ligō, 1, make fast, bind.

dēligō, -lēgi, -lectum, 3, choose.

dē-linguō, -liqui, -lictum, 3, commit a fault

Delphicus, -a, -um, belonging to Delphi, Delphic.

delphin, -phinis, *m.*, dolphin.

delphinus, -ī, *m.*, dolphin.

dēlūbrum, -ī, *n.*, temple.

dē-lūdō, -lūsi, -lūsum, 3, mock.

dēmentia, -ae, *f.*, madness.

dē-migrō, 1, depart.

dē-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, send down, lower, let fall.

dēmō, **dempsi**, **demptum**, 3, remove.

dēmonstrō, 1, point out, show.

dēmum, at last.

dēni, -ae, -a, ten each.

dēnique, finally.

dens, **dentis**, *m.*, tooth.

densus, -a, -um, thick.

dē-nuntiō, 1, announce, declare.

dē-pascō, -pāvi, -pastum, 3, feed.

dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, expel, drive out.
 dē-pendeō, 2, hang from.
 dē-pereō, -perī, -peritūrus, 4, be ruined, perish utterly.
 dē-pōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3, lay away or aside, set down.
 dē-populor, 1, lay waste.
 dē-poscō, -poposci, 3, demand.
 dē-prehendō and dē-prendō, -prehendī, -prehensum, 3, seize.
 dē-ripō, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, snatch off.
 dēscendō, -scendī, -scensum, 3, descend.
 describō, -scripsi, -scriptum, 3, mark out.
 dē-serō, -seruī, -sertum, 3, forsake, abandon.
 dēsertus, -a, -um, deserted, desolate.
 dēsideō, -sēdī, -sessum, 2, sit idle.
 dēsiderium, -iī, *n.*, longing.
 dēsiderō, 1, miss.
 dēsilīō, -siluī, -sultum, 4, leap down.
 dē-sinō, -sivī and -siī, -situm, 3, cease.
 dēspērātus, -a, -um, despaired of.
 dēspiciō, -spexi, -spectum, 3, look down upon.
 dēstinātum, -ī, *n.*, aim, purpose.
 dēstinō, 1, assign, designate.
 dēstituō, -stitui, -stitūtum, 3, abandon.
 dē-stringō, -strinxī, -strictum, 3, draw.
 dē-sum, -fui, -esse, be away, wanting, fail.
 dē-super, from above.
 dē-tegō, -texi, -tectum, 3, disclose.
 dēterior, -ius, *gen.* -ōris, worse.
 dē-terreō, 2, discourage.
 dētineō, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, hold back.
 dē-torqueō, -torsī, -tortum, 2, bend aside.

dē-trahō, -traxī, -tractum, 3, remove, drag.
 dētrectō, 1, decline.
 dētrimentum, -ī, *n.*, loss, damage.
 dē-turbō, 1, drive out.
 deus, -ī, *m.*, god.
 dē-vertō, -vertī, -versum, 3, put up, lodge, turn aside.
 dē-vincō, -vici, -victum, 3, conquer completely.
 dē-vorō, 1, devour, consume.
 dē-voveō, -vōvī, -vōtum, 2, de-vote, consecrate.
 dexter, -tera, -terum and (usu.) -tra, -trum, right.
 dextra, -ae, *f.*, right hand.
 Diāna, -ae, *f.*, goddess of the chase.
 diciō, -ōnis, *f.*, sway, authority.
 dicō, 1, consecrate, dedicate.
 dicō, dixī, dictum, 3, say, call.
 dictātor, -ōris, *m.*, dictator.
 dictitō, 1, declare.
 dictō, 1, dictate.
 dictum, -ī, *n.*, command.
 di-dūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, 3, expand.
 diēs, -ēī, *sing. c., pl. m.*, day.
 Diespiter, -pitris, *m.*, Jupiter.
 differō, distulī, dilātum, differre, scatter, postpone, differ.
 difficilis, -e, difficult.
 difficultās, -ātis, *f.*, difficulty.
 diffidentia, -ae, *f.*, distrust.
 diffidō, -fisu sum, 3, distrust, be hopeless, despair.
 diffugiō, -fūgi, -fugitum, 3, disperse.
 dignor, 1, deem worthy.
 dignus, -a, -um, worthy.
 diiūdicō, 1, decide.
 diligens, -entis, careful, accurate.
 diligenter, attentively.
 diligō, -lexi, -lectum, 3, love.
 dimētiōr, -mensu sum, 4, to measure out.
 dimicātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, fight, struggle.

- dimicō**, 1, fight.
dimidium, -ii, *n.*, a half.
dimitto, -misi, -missum, 3, let go, dismiss, abandon.
directus, -a, -um, direct, straight-forward.
dirigō, -rexī, -rectum, 3, direct, draw up.
dirimō, -ēmī, -emptum, 3, put an end to.
diripio, -ripui, -reptum, 3, plunder.
diruō, -rui, -rutum, 3, destroy.
dirus, -a, -um, ill-omened, frightful.
dis-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, depart.
discessus, -ūs, *m.*, departure.
discindō, -scidi, -scissum, 3, cleave asunder.
disciplina, -ae, *f.*, training.
discō, didici, 3, learn.
discordia, -ae, *f.*, dissension.
discrimen, -minis, *n.*, distance, distinction, crisis.
discursus, -ūs, *m.*, running to and fro.
disiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, disperse, overthrow.
dis-pār, -paris, unlike.
dispertio, -ivi and -iī, -itum, 3, distribute.
dis-pōnō, -posui, -positum, arrange.
dis-similis, -e, dissimilar.
dissimiliter, differently.
dis-simulō, 1, conceal.
dissipō, 1, scatter.
dissolutus, -a, -um, loose, abandoned.
dis-solvō, -solvi, -solutum, 3, pay, discharge.
dissultō, 1, leap asunder.
distinguo, -stinxi, -stinctum, 3, decorate.
dis-trahō, -traxi, -tractum, 3, distract, perplex.
dis-tribuō, -tribui, -tributum, 3, divide.
- diū**, *compar.* **diūtius**, *superl.* **diūtissimō**, a long time.
diuturnus, -a, -um, lasting.
di-vellō, -velli, -vulsum, 3, tear in pieces.
di-verberō, 1, cleave.
diversus, -a, -um, contrary, opposite, apart, away.
dives, -vitis, wealthy.
dividō, -visi, -visum, 3, divide.
divinō, 1, prophesy.
divinus, -a, -um, divine, religious.
divitiae, -ārum, *f.*, riches.
dīva, -ae, *f.*, goddess.
divum, -ī, *n.*, the open air.
divus, -ī, *m.*, god.
dō, dedi, datum, 1, give.
doceō, docui, doctum, 2, teach.
doctus, -a, -um, learned.
dolābra, -ae, *f.*, pickaxe.
doleō, dolui, dolitūrus, 2, suffer pain, grieve.
dolor, -ōris, *m.*, pain, sorrow.
dolus, -ī, *m.*, guile, deception.
domesticus, -a, -um, domestic, native, civil.
domina, -ae, *f.*, mistress.
dominātus, -ūs, *m.*, despotism.
dominus, -ī, *m.*, master.
domō, -mui, -mitum, 1, subdue.
domus, *gen.* **domūs**, *f.*, house; *locative* **domī**, at home.
dōnec, until.
dōnō, 1, present.
dōnum, -ī, *n.*, gift.
dormiō, 4, sleep.
dorsum, -ī, *n.*, back.
dracō, -ōnis, *m.*, serpent.
Druidēs, -um, *m.*, the Druids.
Dryas, -adis, *f.*, wood-nymph.
dubito, 1, doubt, hesitate.
dubius, -a, -um, uncertain, critical.
ducenti, -ae, -a, two hundred.
dūcō, duxi, ductum, 3, draw, lead.
ductor, -ōris, *m.*, commander.
dulcis, -e, sweet.

dum, while, until.
 dŭmus, -i, *m.*, only *pl.*, thicket.
 duo, -ae, -o, two.
 duodecim, twelve.
 duodecimus, -a, -um, twelfth.
 duo -dē -quadrāgintā, thirty-eight.
 duo-dē-vigintī, eighteen.
 duplex, -plicit, two-fold.
 duplicō, 1, double, augment.
 dŭrescō, dŭrui, 3, grow hard.
 dŭrus, -a, -um, hard, hardy.
 dux, ducis, *c.*, leader.

ē, *v. ex.*

eā, there.

eburneus, -a, -um, white as ivory.

ecce, behold!

ēchō, -ŭs, *f.*, echo.

ec-quis, ecquid, anyone?

edax, -dācis, consuming

ē-dicō, -dixi, -dictum, 3, proclaim.

ēdiscō, ēdidici, 3, learn by heart.

ēditus, -a, -um, elevated, lofty.

ē-dō, ēdidi, ēditum, 3, bear, produce, bring about.

ē-doceō, -docui, -doctum, 2, inform.

ēduō, 1, bring up, educate.

ē-dŭcō, -duxi, -ductum, 3, draw, lead out.

efferō, extuli, ēlātum, efferre, bury, transport.

efferus, -a, -um, savage.

efficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, bring about, produce, make up, yield, accomplish.

effugiō, -fūgi, 3, flee.

effulgeō, -fulsi, 2, shine out.

effundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3, pour out.

effūsē, in disorder, immoderately.

effūsus, -a, -um, disorderly; effuso cursu, at full speed.

egeō, -gui, 2, want.

egestās, -tās, *f.*, want.

ego, *pl. nōs, acc. mē, gen. mei, dat. mihi, I, me, etc.*

ēgredior, -gressus sum, 3, march out, disembark.

ēgregiō, excellently.

ēgregius, -a, -um, excellent, distinguished.

ēgressus, -ŭs, *m.*, landing.

ēheu, alas!

ēiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, drive out; *pass.*, to be cast ashore.

ē-lābor, -lapsus sum, -lābī, glide away, escape.

elephantus, -ī, *c.*, elephant.

ēlidō, -lisi, -lisum, 3, crush.

ēligō, -lēgi, -lectum, 3, choose.

ēloquentia, -ae, *f.*, eloquence.

ē-lŭdō, -lŭsi, -lŭsum, 3, mock.

Ēlysium, -ii, *n.*, the abode of the blest.

ēmendō, 1, correct.

ē-mergō, -mersi, -mersum, 3, emerge.

ē-mētiōr, -mensum, 4, measure out, pass through.

ē-micō, -micui, -micātum, 1, dart forth.

ēmineō, -minui, 3, stand out, be manifest.

ēminus, from a distance.

ē-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, send out, hurl.

emō, ēmi, emptum, 3, buy.

ē-mŭniō, 4, fortify.

ēn, lo!

enim, for.

ēnotō, 1, note down.

ensis, -is, *m.*, sword.

eō, ivi and usu. ii, itum, ire, go.

eō, thither, to that place, on that account.

eōdem, to the same place.

Ēōus, -a, -um, eastern.

ephorus, -i, *m.*, an Ephor, a Spartan magistrate.

epistula, -ae, *f.*, letter.

epulae, -arum, *f.*, sumptuous dishes, banquet.

eques, -quitis, *m.*, horseman,
horse-soldier, cavalry.

equester, -tris, -tre, equestrian.
e-quidem, indeed.

equinus, -a, -um, of a horse.

equitatus, -ūs, *m.*, cavalry.

equus, -i, *m.*, horse.

ergā, towards.

ergō, accordingly, therefore.

ē-rigō, **ē-rexī**, **ē-rectum**, 3, raise
build, arouse, excite.

erilis, -e, a master's or mis-
tress's.

ē-ripiō, -ripiū, -reptum, 3, pull,
remove,

errātum, -i, *n.*, mistake.

errō, 1, wander, make a mis-
take.

error, -ōris, *m.*, mistake, de-
lusion.

eructō, 1, belch forth

ē-ruditus, -a, -um, educated

ē-rumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3, break
forth, sally.

ē-ruō, -rui, -rutum, 3, bring out.

ē-ruptiō, -ōnis, *f.*, sally, sortie

esca, -ae, *f.*, food.

Esquiliae, -ārum, *f.*, the Esqui-
line, the largest of the seven
hills of Rome. Hence **Esqui-
linus**, -a, -um.

essedārius, -ii, *m.*, war-
charioteer.

essedum, -i, *n.*, two-wheeled
war-chariot

et, and, also.

etiam, even, also.

Etrūria, -ae, *f.*, a district of
central Italy. Hence **Etrusci**,
-ōrum, *m.*, the Etruscans.

et-si, although.

Eumenis, -nidis, *f.*, *pl.* Eume-
nides, the gracious ones, the
Furies.

eurus, -i, *m.*, the S.E. wind.

ē-vādō, -vāsi, -vāsum, 3, come
out, mount, escape.

ē-vagor, -ātus sum, 1, manœu-
vre.

ē-vellō, -velli, -vulsum, 3, pull
out.

ē-veniō, -vēni, -ventum, 4, turn
out, happen.

ē-ventus, -ūs, *m.*, issue.

ē-vigilō, 1, be wakeful.

ē-vinciō, -vinxi, -vinctum, 4,
bind.

ēvocāti, -ōrum, *m.*, veterans.

ē-vocō, 1, call out.

ex, out of, from.

ex-acerbō, 1, embitter.

ex-aequō, 1, make equal.

exāmen, -minis, *n.*, swarm.

exāminō, 1, weigh.

exanimō, 1, stun, kill.

exanimus, -a, -um, lifeless.

ex-ardescō, -arsī, -arsum, 3,
break out.

ex-audiō, 4, hear clearly.

ex-cēdō, -cessi, -cessum, 3, de-
part, retire, exceed.

excerpō, -cerpsi, -cerptum, *m.*, 3,
select.

excidō, -cidi, 3, fall out, escape.

excitō, -cīvi and -ciī, -citum and
-citum, 4, summon out.

excipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, catch,
take upon oneself, welcome.

ex-citō, 1, rouse.

ex-clāmō, 1, cry out.

exclūdō, -clūsi, -clūsum, 3, cut
off.

excūsātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, excuse.

excutiō, -cussi, -cussum, 3, shake
off, throw.

exemplum, -i, *n.*, model, warning.

ex-eō, -iī, -itum, -ire, go out.

exerceō, 2, exercise.

exercitus, -ūs, *m.*, army.

ex-hauriō, -hausi, -haustum, 4,
take out.

exhibeō, -hibui, -hibitum, 2, pro-
duce, display.

exigō, -ēgi, -actum, 3, complete,
pass through, demand.

exiguus, -a, -um, scanty, little.

eximius, -a, -um, extraordinary,
distinguished.

existimātiō, -ōnis, f., opinion.
existimō, 1, think, suppose.
exitus, -ūs, m., end.
ex-olescō, -lēvi, -lētum, 3, pass away, disappear.
exoptātus, -a, -um, longed for.
ex-orior, -ortus sum, 4, spring up, appear.
ex-ornō, 1, furnish, supply.
ex-ōrō, 1, prevail upon.
expediō, 4, let loose, free, prepare.
expeditiō, -ōnis, f., expedition, campaign.
expeditus, -a, -um, unimpeded, free, ready for battle.
ex-pellō, -puli, -pulsum, 3, expel.
ex-pendō, -pendi, -pensum, 3, weigh out, expiate.
expergiscor, -perrectus sum, 3, wake.
experimentum, -i, n., trial.
experior, -pertus sum, 4, make trial, learn by experience.
ex-petō, -ivi, -itum, 3, desire.
explēō, -plēvi, -plētum, 2, appease.
ex-plicō, -āvi, -ātum and -ui, -itum, 1, spread out.
explōrātor, -ōris, m., scout.
explōrō, 1, investigate, examine.
ex-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3, set out, disembark.
ex-poscō, -poposci, 3, implore, demand.
exprimō, -pressi, -pressum, 3, extort, represent, express.
exprobrō, 1, reproach.
ex-prōmō, -prompsi, -promptum, 3, set forth, state.
ex-pugnō, 1, storm, capture.
ex-sanguis, -e, bloodless, lifeless, feeble.
exsequiae, -ārum, f., funeral procession.
ex-sequor, -secutus sum, -sequi, follow, accomplish.
exsiliō, -silui, -sultum, 4, leap out.

exsilium, -ii, n., exile.
ex-sistō, -stiti, 3, emerge, appear.
ex-spectātiō, -ōnis, f., expectation.
ex-spectō, 1, await.
ex-spirō, 1, breathe one's last.
ex-stinguō, -stinxi, -stinctum, 3, extinguish, kill, destroy.
extō, 1, stand out, project, appear.
ex-struō, -struxi, -structum, 3, heap up.
exsul, -sulis, c., exile.
exsulō, 1, live in exile.
exsultō, 1, exult.
exta, -ōrum, n., entrails.
extemplō, immediately.
ex-tendō, -tendi, -tensum and -tentum, 3, stretch or spread out, prolong.
ex-terebrō, 1, bore out.
externus, -a, -um, external, foreign.
ex-terreō, 2, terrify.
exterus, -a, -um, compar. ex-terior, -ius, *superl.* **extrēmus, -a, -um,** outward; *compar.* outer, exterior; *superl.* outermost, farthest.
ex-torqueō, -torsī, -tortum, 2, wrest away, extort.
extrā, beyond,
extrahō, -traxi, -tractum, 3, draw out, release.
extrēmus, -a, -um, v. exterus.
extrinsecus, from without, on the outside.
exuviae, -ārum, f., clothing.
fābella, -ae, f., short fable.
faber, -bri, m., worker.
fābula, -ae, f., tale, fable.
faciēs, -ēi, f., figure, appearance, beauty, face.
facile, easily.
facilis, -e, easy.
facinus, -oris, n., deed, evil deed.

faciō, fēcī, factum, 3, make.
factitō, 1, do frequently.
factum, -ī, n., exploit.
facultās, -ātis, f., opportunity.
fācundus, -a, -um, eloquent.
fāgus, -ī, f., beech-tree.
fallax, -lācis, deceitful, treacherous.
fallō, fefelli, (falsum), 3, deceive
falsō, falsely.
falsus, -a, -um, false.
falx, falcis, f., a large hook.
fāma, -ae, f., reputation.
fāmēs, -is, f., hunger.
familia, -ae, f., family.
familiāris, -e, household, domestic, private.
familiāris, -is, m. and f., intimate friend.
familiāritās, -ātis, f., friendship
famula, -ae, f., maid-servant.
famulus, -ī, m., slave.
fānum, -ī, n., shrine.
fās, n. indecl., right, justice.
fastigium, -ii, n., top, summit.
fātālis, -e, fated.
fatigō, 1, weary, harass.
fātum, -ī, n., destiny, fate.
faustus, -a, -um, auspicious.
faux, faucis, f., throat.
faveō, fāvī, fautum, 2, favour, support.
favor, -ōris, m., favour, applause.
fax, facis, f., torch.
fel, fellis, n., bile.
fēliciter, happily, successfully.
fēlix, -licis, happy, successful.
fēmina, -ae, f., female.
fenestra, -ae, f., window.
fera, -ae, f., wild animal.
ferō, nearly, about.
ferentārius, -ii, m., light-armed soldier.
feretrum, -ī, n., bier.
fēriāe, -ārum, f., holidays.
ferinus, -a, -um, of wild animals.
feriō, 4, make a compact.
fermē, almost, about.

ferō, tuli, lātum, ferre, bear.
 carry, demand, say.
ferōcia, -ae, f., courage.
ferōciter, fiercely.
ferox, -ōcis, courageous.
ferrāmentum, -ī, n.; pl., iron implements.
ferrātus, -a, -um, iron-bound.
ferreus, -a, -um, of iron.
ferrūgineus, -a, -um, dusky.
ferrum, -ī, n., iron, iron implement, sword.
ferus, -a, -um, wild.
ferus, -ī, m., beast.
fervefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3, make hot.
fervens, -entis, boiling hot, hot.
fervidus, -a, -um, impetuous.
fessus, -a, -um, wearied.
festus, -a, -um, festal.
fētus, -a, -um, pregnant.
fictus, -a, -um, feigned.
fidēlis, -e, trustworthy, faithful.
Fidēnae, -ārum, f., a town of Latium.
Fidēnātēs, -ium, m., the inhabitants of Fidenae.
fidēs, -ei, f., faith, belief, promise.
fidēs, -is, f., stringed instrument, lute (usually in plural).
fidūcia, -ae, f., confidence.
figō, fixi, fixum, 3, fasten.
figūra, -ae, f., form, shape.
filia, -ae, f., daughter.
filius, -ii, m., son.
findō, fidī, fissum, 3, split, cleave.
finō, finxi, fictum, 3, feign, pretend.
finiō, 4, bound, finish.
finis, -is, m., boundary; pl., borders, territory, end.
finitimus, -a, -um, neighbouring.
fiō, factus sum, fieri, used as pass. of faciō, become, be made, arise.
firmiter, firmly.

fīrmō, 1, strengthen.
fīrmus, -a, -um, strong, powerful.
fistula, -ae, *f.*, shepherd's pipe, Pan's pipe.
flagrans, -antis, blazing.
flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame.
flāvus, -a, -um, yellow.
flectō, flexi, flexum, 3, bend, direct.
flēō, flēvi, flētum, 2, weep.
flētus, -ūs, *m.*, weeping.
flō, 1, blow.
flōrēō, -uī, 2, bloom, flourish.
flōs, flōris, *m.*, flower.
fluctus, -ūs, *m.*, wave, flood.
fluens, -entis, flowing.
fluentum, -ī, *n.*, stream.
flūmen, -minis, *n.*, river.
fluō, fluxi, fluxum, 3, flow, stream,
fluvius, -iī, *m.*, river.
foculus, -ī, *m.*, brazier.
focus, -ī, *m.*, hearth.
foedē, foully.
foederātus, -a, -um, allied.
foedō, 1, befoul, pollute.
foedus, -a, -um, horrible.
foedus, -eris, *n.*, alliance.
folium, -iī, *n.*, leaf.
fons, fontis, *m.*, fountain.
(fōr), fātus sum, 1, speak.
forās, out of doors.
foris, -is, *f.*, door.
foris, abroad.
forma, -ae, *f.*, shape, beauty.
formica, -ae, *f.*, ant.
formidō, -dinis, *f.*, terror.
formidolōsus, -a, -um, dreadful.
formō, 1, compose, fashion.
formōsus, -a, -um, beautiful.
formula, -ae, *f.*, principle.
fors, perchance.
forsitan, perchance.
fortasse, perhaps.
forte, by chance.
fortis, -e, strong, brave.
fortitūdō, -dinis, *f.*, bravery.
fortūna, -ae, *f.*, fortune, success.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, happy.
fossa, -ae, *f.*, ditch.
fragilis, -e, brittle, crackling.
fragmen, -minis, *n.*, broken piece.
fragor, -ōris, *m.*, crash.
frangō, frēgi, fractum, 3, break.
frāter, -tris, *m.*, brother.
fraudō, 1, rob.
fraus, fraudis, *f.*, deceit, guile.
fremitus, -ūs, *m.*, murmuring.
frequens, -entis, thronging.
frequenter, in great numbers.
frētus, -a, -um, depending upon.
frigidus, -a, -um, cold, insipid.
frigus, -oris, *n.*, cold.
frondeō, 2, be leafy.
frondōsus, -a, -um, leafy.
frons, frondis, *f.*, branch, chaplet.
frons, frontis, *f.*, forehead, front line.
fructus, -ūs, *m.*, fruit.
frūmentārius, -a, -um, of corn.
frūmentātor, -ōris, *m.*, forager.
frūmentor, 1, forage.
frūmentum, -ī, *n.*, corn, grain.
fruo, fruitus and fructus sum, 3, enjoy.
frustrā, in vain.
frustror, -ātus sum, 1, deceive, disappoint.
frux, frūgis, *f.*; *pl.*, fruits of the earth.
fuga, -ae, *f.*, flight.
fugax, -ācis, flying.
fugio, fugi, fugitum, 3, flee.
fugitō, 1, flee from, shun, avoid.
fugō, 1, put to flight.
fulciō, fulsi, fultum, 4, support.
fulgeō, fulsi, 2, gleam, shine.
fulgor, -ōris, *m.*, lightning.
fulmen, -minis, *n.*, thunderbolt.
fūmifer, -fera, -ferum, smoking.
fulmineus, -a, -um, destructive.
fūmus, -ī, *m.*, smoke.
funda, -ae, *f.*, sling.
fundō, fūdi, fūsum, 3, pour out put to flight.

fundus, -ī, *m.*, bottom.
 fūnis, -is, *m.*, rope.
 fūnus, -eris, *n.*, funeral, dead
 body, death.
 fūr, fūris, *c.*, thief.
 furia, -ae, *f.*, rage.
 furō, 3, rage.
 furor, -ōris, *m.*, madness.

galea, -ae, *f.*, helmet.
 Gallī, -ōrum, *m.*, Gauls.
 Gallia, -ae, *f.*, the country of
 the Gauls, Gaul.
 Gallicus, -a, -um, Gallic.
 gallina, -ae, *f.*, hen.
 garrulus, -a, -um, talkative.
 gaudeō, gāvisus sum, 2, rejoice.
 gaudium, -ii, *n.*, joy.
 gelidus, -a, -um, chill.
 geminus, -a, -um, twin.
 gemitus, -ūs, *m.*, groaning.
 gemō, -uī, -itum, 3, groan.
 gena, -ae, *f.*, usu. *pl.* genae,
 -ārum, *f.*, cheeks.
 gener, -eri, *m.*, son-in-law.
 generō, 1, beget.
 generōsus, -a, -um, nobly born.
 genitor, -ōris, *m.*, father.
 gens, gentis, *f.*, race, people.
 gentilis, -e, of a clan.
 genū, -ūs, *n.*, knee.
 genus, -neris, *n.*, race, class,
 kind.
 gerō, gessi, gestum, 3, carry on,
 wear.
 Gēryonēs, -ae, *m.*, mythical king
 of Spain with three bodies.
 gestātor, -ōris, *m.*, one who
 carries.
 gestō, 1, bear.
 gignō, genuī, genitum, 3, bear,
 bring forth.
 gladius, -ii, *m.*, sword.
 glans, glandis, *f.*, acorn, bullet.
 globus, -ī, *m.*, throng.
 glomerō, 1, roll together, gather
 together.
 glōria, -ae, *f.*, renown.

glōrior, 1, boast.
 glōriōsus, -a, -um, famous.
 grāculus, -ī, *m.*, jackdaw.
 gradus, -ūs, *m.*, step.
 Graeci, -ōrum, *m.*, the Greeks.
Sing., Graecus, -ī, *m.*
 grāmen, -minis, *n.*, grass.
 grandis, -e, great.
 grānum, -ī, *n.*, grain.
 grassor, 1, press on.
 grātēs, only *nom.* and *acc.*
 and *abl.* grātibus, *f.*, thanks.
 grātia, -ae, *f.*, favour, thanks.
 grātiōsus, -a, -um, popular.
 grātulor, 1, congratulate.
 grātus, -a, -um, pleasing, ac-
 ceptable.
 gravātō, reluctantly.
 gravis, -e, heavy, influential,
 troublesome.
 graviter, deeply, seriously.
 gravō, 1, weigh down.
 gregālis, -e, common.
 gregārius, -a, -um, common.
 gremium, -ii, *n.*, lap, bosom.
 gressus, -ūs, *m.*, course.
 grex, gregis, *m.*, herd.
 gryps, grȳpis, *m.*, griffin.
 gubernāculum, -ī, *n.*, helm.
 gubernātor, -ōris, *m.*, steersman,
 pilot.
 gula, -ae, *f.*, palate.
 gurgēs, -gitis, *m.*, flood, sea.
 gustō, 1, taste.
 gutta, -ae, *f.*, drop.
 guttur, -uris, *n.*, throat.
 gȳrus, -ī, *m.*, circle.

habeō, 2, have, hold, regard.
 habilis, -e, handy, manageable.
 habitūs, -ūs, *m.*, state, dress
 character.
 hāc, this way.
 haedus, -ī, *m.*, kid.
 haereō, haesi, haesum, 2, hang
 cling to.
 hāmus, -ī, *m.*, hook
 haruspex, -spicis, *m.*, soothsayer.

hasta, -ae, *f.*, spear.
hastāti, -ōrum, *m.*, the first line of the Roman infantry in order of battle, spearmen.
hastile, -is, *n.*, spear.
haud, not.
hauriō, hauri, haustum, 4, drain, draw in, devour.
haustus, -ūs, *m.*, drink, draught.
hebes, -betis, blunt.
hebetō, 1, make blunt.
herba, -ae, *f.*, grass.
Hercle, *v.* Hercules.
Herculēs, -is, *m.*, son of Jupiter and Alomena. Hercle, by Hercules! indeed!
hērēditās, -ātis, *f.*, inheritance.
hērēs, -rēdis, *c.*, heir.
heri, yesterday.
hērōs, -rōis, *m.*, hero.
Hibernia, -ae, *f.*, the modern Ireland.
hibernus, -a, -um, of winter, winter-.
hic, haec, hōc, this.
hiemō, 1, pass the winter.
hiems, hiemis, *f.*, winter.
hilaris, -e, cheerful.
hinc, hence, from this cause, from this time, on this side.
hinnitus, -ūs, *m.*, neighing.
hirsūtus, -a, -um, rough, shaggy.
Hispania, -ae, *f.*, Spain.
Hispanus, -i, *m.*, a Spaniard.
historia, -ae, *f.*, historical narrative, account.
hodiō, to-day.
homō, -minis, *m* and *f.*, man, person.
honestus, -a, -um, honourable.
honōrō, 1, honour.
honēs and honor, -ōris, *m.*, honour.
hōra, -ae, *f.*, hour.
hordeum, -i, *n.*, barley.
horrendus, -a, -um, dreadful.
horreō, 2, bristle, shudder, tremble.
horresco, horruī, 3, shudder.

horribilis, -e, dreadful.
horridus, -a, -um, rough, uncouth, terrible.
hortātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, encouragement.
hortor, 1, encourage.
hortulus, -i, *m.*, a little garden; *pl.*, pleasure-grounds.
hortus, -i, *m.*, garden.
hospes, -pitis, *c.*, guest-friend, host, stranger.
hospitium, -iī, *n.*, hospitality, lodging.
hostia, -ae, *f.*, victim.
hosticus, -a, -um, hostile.
hostilis, -e, hostile.
Hostilius, Tullus, the third king of Rome.
hostis, -is, *c.*, enemy.
hūc, hither.
hūmānus, -a, -um, human, cultured, civilised.
humilis, -e, low.
humilitās, -ātis, *f.*, lowness.
humō, 1, bury.
humus, -i, *f.*, ground.
hydrus, -i, *m.*, water-snake.
ibi, in that place, there.
iciō or **icō**, icī, ictum, 3, strike.
ictus, -ūs, *m.*, blow.
Īda, -ae, *f.*, a mountain near Troy.
idem, eadem, idem, the same.
identidem, again and again.
ideō, for that purpose.
idōneus, -a, -um, fit, suitable.
igitur, therefore.
ignārus, -a, -um, ignorant of.
ignāvia, -ae, *f.*, cowardice.
ignāvus, -a, -um, slothful, cowardly.
igneus, -a, -um, fiery.
ignis, -is, *m.*, fire.
ignōrantia, -ae, *f.*, ignorance.
ignōrō, 1, be ignorant of.
ignoscō, -nōvī, -nōtum, 3, pardon.

- ignōtus**, -a, -um, unknown, strange.
ile, -is, *n.*; usu. *pl.*, flanks, sides.
ilex, -licis, *f.*, holm-oak.
ilicet, forthwith.
īlium, -ī, *n.*, the city of Ilium, Troy.
illābor, -lapsus sum, 3, to glide.
ille, illa, illud, that one, that, he, she, it.
illic, there.
illidō, -līsī, -līsūm, 3, strike against.
illimis, -e, unsullied.
illūc, to that place, thither.
illūcescō, -luxī, 3, dawn.
illūnis, -e, without light.
illustis, -e, distinguished.
imāgō, -ginis, *f.*, image, shadow.
imbellis, -e, unwarlike, craven.
imber, -bris, *m.*, rain, shower.
imitātrix, -triciis, *f.*, she who imitates.
imitor, 1, copy.
immānis, -e, enormous, frightful.
immātūrus, -a, -um, untimely.
im-memor, -moris, unmindful.
immensus, -a, -um, boundless, immense, vast.
immeritō, undeservedly.
immeritus, -a, -um, undeserving.
immineō, 2, threaten.
immittō, -mīsī, -mīsūm, 3, let fly, shoot, drive into, urge on.
immolō, 1, sacrifice.
immōtus, -a, -um, unmoved.
immūnis, -e, untaxed.
immūnitās, -ātis, *f.*, immunity.
immūtātio, -ōnis, *f.*, change.
impedimentum, -ī, *n.*, hindrance; *pl.*, baggage.
impediō, 4, hinder, impede.
impeditus, -a, -um, encumbered, blocked up, impassable, hindered.
impellō, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, urge on.
impendeō, 2, hangover, threaten.
imperātor, -ōris, *m.*, general.
imperātum, -ī, *n.*, command, order.
imperitus, -a, -um, inexperienced in.
imperium, -ī, *n.*, command, rule, sovereignty.
imperō, 1, command.
impetrō, 1, obtain.
impetus, -ūs, *m.*, onset, attack.
impigrē, actively.
impius, -a, -um, undutiful, impious.
impleō, -plēvī, -plētum, 2, fill, fulfil.
implicō, -cui, -citum, and -āvī, -ātum, 1, enfold, involve.
implorō, 1, beseech.
impōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3, place, set, or lay on.
importō, 1, introduce, import.
impotens, -entis, without self-control, furious.
improbitās, -ātis, *f.*, wickedness.
improbis, -a, -um, wicked, ravenous.
imprōvidus, -a, -um, off one's guard, careless.
imprōvisus, -a, -um, unexpected; *dō imprōvisō and imprōvisō*, unexpectedly.
imprūdēns, -entis, unsuspecting, unaware.
imprūdenter, without foresight.
imprudentia, -ae, *f.*, want of thought.
impūbēs, -beris, or *impūbēs*, -e, youthful, beardless.
impulsus, -ūs, *m.*, clashing.
imputō, 1, attribute.
īmus, -a, -um, *v. inferus*.
in, in, into.
inaccessus, -a, -um, unapproachable.
inānis, -e, empty, idle.
inaurō, 1, gild.
inausus, -a, -um, unventured.
in-calescō, -caluī, 3, grow warm.
in-cautē, recklessly.

incautus, -a, -um, off one's guard.

in-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, advance, move, come upon.

incendium, -ii, *n.*, fire.

incendō, -cendi, -censum, 3, set fire to, burn, inflame.

inceptum, -ī, *n.*, undertaking.

in-certus, -a, -um, uncertain.

incestus, -a, -um, sinful.

inchoō or **incohō**, 1, begin.

incidō, -cidi, -cāsūrus, 3, fall into, meet.

incipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, begin.

incitāmentum, -ī, *n.*, incentive.

in-citō, 1, urge or spur on.

inclinō, 1, bend, turn.

inclūdō, -clūsi, -clūsum, 3, confine, enclose.

inclutus, -a, -um, renowned.

in-cognitus, -a, -um, unknown.

incohō, *v.* **inchoō**.

incola, -ae, *c.*, inhabitant.

in-colō, -colui, -cultum, 3, inhabit.

incolumis, -e, uninjured, safe.

incommodum, -ī, *n.*, misfortune, loss.

in-commodus, -a, -um, unseasonable, troublesome.

in-crēdibilis, -e, beyond belief.

incrēmentum, -ī, *n.*, increase.

in-crepō, -ui, -itum, 1, taunt.

incruentus, -a, -um, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, -a, -um, unkempt, uncultivated.

in-cumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, 3, rest or lean upon.

in-curro, -curri and -cucurri, -cursum, 3, rush upon.

incursiō, -ōnis, *f.*, attack, invasion.

incursō, 1, attack.

incūsō, 1, blame.

inde, from that place. thence.

index, -dici, *c.*, informer, sign

indiciū, -ii, *n.*, evidence.

indicō, 1, show.

in-dicō, -dixi, -dictum, 3, proclaim.

indigeō, -gui, 2, need.

indignitās, -ātis, *f.*, outrage, indignity.

indignor, 1, deem unworthy, be indignant.

in-dignus, -a, -um, undeserving, shameful.

in-dō, -didi, -ditum, 3, give, assign to.

indolescō, -doluī, 3, feel pain.

in-dūcō, -duxi, -ductum, 3, draw on or over, lead in, introduce.

induō, -dui, -dūtum, 3, put on.

industria, -ae, *f.*, diligence; **dē industriā**, purposely.

industrius, -a, -um, active.

in-eō, -ii or -ivi, -itum, 4, enter, commence.

inermis, -e, and **inermus**, -a, -um, unarmed.

in-errō, 1, wander.

iners, -ertis, helpless, indolent, sluggish.

inertia, -ae, *f.*, idleness.

in-expertus, -a, -um, untried.

inexplētus, -a, -um, unsatisfied.

infacētus, -a, -um, dull, stupid.

infāmis, -e, disreputable, notorious.

infans, -antis, *c.*, babe.

infectus, -a, -um, unaccomplished, unfinished.

infēliciter, unfortunately.

in-fēlix, -licis, unfruitful, unfortunate.

infensus, -a, -um, hostile, embittered.

inferi, -ōrum, *m.*, inhabitants of the Lower World.

inferior, *v.* **inferus**.

infernus, -a, -um, lower.

in-ferō, intuli, illātum, **inferre**, carry into, bring upon, introduce; **signa**, attack.

inferus, -a, -um, *compar.* inferior, *superl.* **infimus** and **imū**, low, lower.

- infestus**, -a, -um, infested ; hostile, dangerous.
inficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, dye.
in-fidus, -a, -um, treacherous.
in-figō, -fixī, -fixum, 3, drive in.
in-findō, -fidī, -fissum, 3, cleave, plough.
infinitus, -a, -um, unlimited, endless, countless.
informis, -e, hideous.
in-frendō, 3, gnash.
infringō, -frēgī, -fractum, 3, break down, crush.
in-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3, pour in.
in-geminō, 1, redouble.
ingemiscō, -gemuī, 3, sigh over.
ingeniōsus, -a, -um, gifted, clever.
ingenium, -ii, *n.*, character, nature, genius.
ingens, -entis, huge, very great.
ingenuus, -a, -um, free-born.
in-gerō, -gessī, -gestum, 3, throw upon.
ingredior, -gressus sum, 3, march into, enter.
inhabitans, -antis, *m.*, inhabitant.
in-haereō, -haesī, -haesum, 2, cleave to.
inhibeō, 2, check.
in-honestus, -a, -um, dishonourable.
in-humātus, -a, -um, unburied.
iniciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, throw on.
inimicus, -a, -um, hostile.
inimicus, -i, *m.*, enemy.
iniquitās, -ātis, *f.*, difficulty.
iniquus, -a, -um, dangerous, unfavourable, unfair.
initium, -ii, *n.*, beginning.
iniūria, -ae, *f.*, injustice, wrong.
in-iussū, without command.
iniussus, -a, -um, unbidden.
in-iustus, -a, -um, unjust, unfair.
in-nectō, -nexuī, -nexum, 3, weave.
in-nō, 1, sail upon.
in-nocens, -entis, guiltless.
in-nocuus, -a, -um, harmless, innocent.
in-numerābilis, -e, innumerable.
innuptus, -a, -um, unmarried.
in-nūtriō, 4, bring up in.
inopia, -ae, *f.*, want, scarcity.
in-ops, -opis, without resources, in want.
inquam, -is, -it, *perf.* inquit, say.
in-quiētus, -a, -um, restless.
inquinō, 1, befoul, debase.
in-sānābilis, -e, incurable.
insatiābiliter, insatiably.
inscitia, -ae, *f.*, ignorance.
in-sculpō, -sculpsi, -sculptum, 3, engrave.
in-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3, follow up.
in-serō, -seruī, -sertum, 3, put or place in.
insideō, 2, sit upon.
insidiae, -ārum, *f.*, ambush.
insidiātor, -ōris, *m.*, one who lies in wait, secret enemy.
insidior, 1, plot against.
in-sidō, -sēdī, -sessum, 3, occupy.
insigne, -is, *n.*, badge.
insignis, -e, remarkable, conspicuous.
insiliō, -siluī, -sultum, 4, leap upon.
in-sinuō, 1, wind one's way into.
in-sistō, -stitī, 3, stand on, press hard upon, pursue.
inspectō, 1, look upon.
inspērātus, -a, -um, unforeseen.
in-stabilis, -e, unsteady, inconstant.
instans, -antis, pressing.
instigō, 1, spur on.
institutō, -tūī, -tūtum, 3, institute, get ready, construct, begin, determine.
in-stō, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1, press on, threaten.

instructus, -a, -um, furnished.
instrumentum, -i, equipment.
in-struō, -struī, -structum, 3, make ready, fit out, draw up.
insuēfactus, -a, -um, accustomed.
in-suescō, -suēvi, -suētum, 3, become accustomed.
insula, -ae, *f.*, island.
in-sum, -fui, -esse, be in.
in-super, besides.
in-surgō, -surrexi, -surrectum, 3, rise up.
in-tābescō, -tābui, 3, melt.
intactus, -a, -um, unharmed.
intāminātus, -a, -um, unsullied.
integer, -gra, -grum, fresh, blameless.
intellegō, -lexi, -lectum, 3, perceive, understand.
in-tendō, -tendi, -tentum, 3, spread, direct.
intentē, earnestly.
intentō, 1, stretch out.
intentus, -a, -um, intent, earnest.
inter, between, among.
intercludō, -clūsi, -clūsum, 3, out off.
inter-dicō, -dixi, -dictum, 3, forbid.
interdiū, by day.
interdum, sometimes.
intereā, meanwhile.
inter-eō, -ii, -itum, 4, perish, die.
intersector, -ōris, murderer.
interficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, kill.
inter-fluō, -fluxi, -fluxum, 3, flow between.
inter-for, -fātus sum, -fāri, interrupt.
interim, meanwhile.
interimō, -ēmi, -emptum, 3, kill.
interior, -ius, *gen. ōris*, inner, farther inland.
interitus, -ūs, *m.*, death.
inter-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, let intervene, leave free, omit, drop, cease.

interneciō, -ōnis, *f.*, massacre.
interpellātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, interruption.
interpellātor, -ōris, *m.*, interrupter.
inter-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3, put in between, interpose.
interpretor, 1, explain, interpret.
inter-rogō, 1, question.
inter-sum, -fui, -esse, be present at.
intervallum, -i, *n.*, space between, distance.
inter-veniō, -vēni, -ventum, 4, intervene, come across.
intestinalis, -a, -um, internal.
in-textō, -texui, -textum, 3, interweave.
intolerandus, -a, -um, not to be borne.
in-tonō, -tonui, -tonātum, 1, thunder.
in-torqueō, -torsī, -tortum, 2, hurl.
intrā, within.
intractātus, -a, -um, unattended.
intrō, 1, enter.
intrō-eō, -ivi and -ii, -itum, 4, enter.
introitus, -ūs, *m.*, entrance.
intrō-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, admit.
in-tueor, -tuitus sum, 2, look at, gaze at, observe.
intus, within.
inultus, -a, -um, unavenged.
in-usitātus, -a, -um, uncommon, strange.
in-ūtilis, -e, useless.
in-vādō, -vāsi, -vāsum, 3, attack.
in-valescō, -valui, 3, grow powerful.
in-validus, -a, -um, weak.
in-vehō, -vexi, -vectum, 3, bear in, introduce; **in-vehi**, ride, drive, sail in.
in-veniō, -vēni, -ventum, 4, find.

inventor, -ōris, *m.*, inventor.
inveterascō, -veterāvi, 3, become established.
invicem, in turns.
invictus, -a, -um, unconquered, invincible.
in-videō, -vidi, -visum, 2, envy, grudge.
invidia, -ae, *f.*, odium, unpopularity.
invidus, -a, -um, envious.
inviolātus, -a, -um, uninjured.
invisus, -a, -um, detested, hateful.
invitō, 1, invite.
invitus, -a, -um, against one's will, unwilling.
in-volvō, -volvi, -volutum, 3, enfold.
iō ! joy ! oh !
ipse, -a, -um, self.
ira, -ae, *f.*, anger.
irascor, irātus sum, 3, be angry.
irātus, -a, -um, angry.
irrētiō, 4, entangle.
irrideō, -risi, -risum, 2, laugh at.
irritāmentum, -i, *n.*, stimulant.
irritō, 1, provoke, stir up.
irritus, -a, -um, useless, idle.
irrupō, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3, burst in.
irruō, -rui, 3, rush upon.
is, ea, id, he, she, it, that.
Isarius, -a, -um, Thracian.
iste, ista, istud, that of yours, that.
ita, thus, so, as follows.
Italia, -ae, *f.*, Italy.
ita-que, and so, accordingly.
item, likewise.
iter, itineris, *n.*, journey, road.
iterō, 1, repeat.
iterum, again, a second time.
Iūlus, -i, *m.*, name of Ascanius, son of Aeneas.

iaculātor, -ōris, *m.*, javelin-thrower.
iaculum, -i, *n.*, javelin.
iam, now, already.
iamdūdum, now for a long time.
Iāniculum, -i, *n.*, one of the Seven Hills of Rome, on the right bank of the Tiber.
Iānus, -i, *m.*, Italian deity, the god of all beginnings, entrances, doors, etc.
iocor, 1, jest.
iuba, -ae, *f.*, mane, crest.
iubeō, iussi, iussum, 2, order, bid.
iucundus, -a, -um, agreeable, delightful.
iudex, -dicis, *m.*, judge.
iudicō, 1, decide, believe.
iūgerum, -eri, *n.*, acre.
iūgis, -e, fresh.
iūglans, -glandis, *f.*, walnut.
iugum, -i, *n.*, yoke, team, height.
iumentum, -i, *n.*, beast of burden.
iungō, iunxi, iunctum, 3, join, unite.
Iuppiter, *gen. Iovis*, *m.*, Jupiter.
iurgium, -ii, *n.*, quarrel, wrangling.
iūrō, 1, swear.
iūs, iūris, *n.*, justice, right.
iūs-iūrandum, *gen. iūris iūrandi*, *n.*, oath.
iussus, only *abl.* -ū, *m.*, command.
iustitia, -ae, *f.*, fairness.
iustus, -a, -um, just, proper.
iuvenca, -ae, *f.*, heifer.
iuvenus, -i, *m.*, steer.
iuvenis, -is, *m.*, young man.
iuventa, -ae, *f.*, youth.
iuventus, -ūtis, *f.*, youth.
iuvō, iūvi, iūtum, 1, help.
iuxtā, equally.

labellum, -i, *n.*, little lip.
labō, 1, totter, waver.
lābor, lapsus sum, 3, glide, fall, slip.

faceō, -cui, -citūrus, 2, lie.
faciō, iēcī, iactum, 3, throw.
lactō, 1, throw out, utter.

labor, -ōris, *m.*, work, labour.
 labōrō, 1, be in trouble.
 labrum, -ī, *n.*, lip
 lāc, lactis, *n.*, milk.
 Lacedaemo, -monis, Sparta
 Hence Lacedaemonius, -iī, m.,
 a Lacedaemonian, Spartan.
 lacer, -cera, -cerum, mangled.
 lacerō, 1, tear, mangle.
 lacertus, -ī, *m.*, arm
 lacescō, -īvi, -itum, 3, excite,
 challenge.
 lacrima, -ae, *f.*, tear.
 lacrimō, 1, weep
 lacūnar, -āris, *n.*, panelled ceil-
 ing.
 lacus, -ūs, *m.*, lake.
 laedō, laesi, laesum, 3, hurt,
 wound.
 laetitia, -ae, *f.*, joy.
 laetus, -a, -um, joyful.
 laevus, -a, -um, left.
 lambō, lambi, lambitum, 3, hok.
 lancea, -ae, *f.*, lance, spear.
 languescō, languī, 3, droop
 languidus, -a, -um, sluggish.
 lāniger, -gera, -gerum, wool-
 bearing.
 laniō, 1, tear in pieces.
 Lānuvium, -iī, *n.*, town of La-
 tium. *Hence Lānuvinus, -a,*
 -um, of Lanuvium.
 Lāocoōn, -ontis, *m.*, a priest of
 Apollo.
 lapideus, -a, -um, of stone.
 lapis, -pidis, *m.*, stone.
 lapsus, -ūs, *m.*, gliding.
 lascivia, -ae, *f.*, playfulness.
 lascivus, -a, -um, frolicsome,
 wanton.
 lassus, -a, -um, tired.
 lātē, widely.
 latebra, -ae, *f.*, hiding-place.
 latebrōsus, -a, -um, secret.
 lateō, -tui, 2, lie hid.
 Latīni, -ōrum, *m.*, the inhabi-
 tants of Latium, Latins.
 lātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, bringing.
 lātitudō, -dinis, *f.*, breadth.

Lātōnia, -ae, *f.*, daughter of
 Latona, *i.e.* Diana.
 lātrātus, -ūs, *m.*, barking.
 lātrō, 1, bark.
 latrō, -ōnis, *m.*, bandit, robber.
 lātus, -a, -um, broad.
 latus, -teris, *n.*, side.
 laudō, 1, praise.
 Laurentum, -ī, *n.*, a town in
 Latium.
 laurus, -ī, *f.*, bay-tree, laurel.
 laus, laudis, *f.*, praise.
 lavō, lāvi, lautum and lōtum and
 lavātum, lavere and lavāre,
 wash, bathe.
 laxō, 1, moderate, mitigate.
 lebēs, -bētis, *m.*, cauldron.
 lectiō, -ōnis, *f.*, reading.
 lectus, -ī, *m.*, couch.
 lēgātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, embassy.
 lēgātus, -ī, *m.*, ambassador, staff-
 officer, lieutenant.
 legiō, -ōnis, *f.*, Roman legion
 legiōnārius, -a, -um, legionary.
 legō, lēgi, lectum, 3, pick, tra-
 verse, select, choose, read, read
 aloud.
 lēniō, 4, alleviate.
 lēnis, -e, smooth, gentle, mode-
 rate.
 lēniter, softly, moderately.
 lentus, -a, -um, flexible, slow.
 leō, -ōnis, *m.*, lion.
 Leontinī, -ōrum, *m.*, a town of
 E. Sicily. *Hence Leontinus,*
 -a, -um.
 lepus, -poris, *m.*, hare.
 lētum, -ī, *n.*, death.
 lēvis, -e, smooth.
 levis, -e, light.
 leviter, lightly.
 levō, 1, relieve.
 lex, lēgis, *f.*, law.
 libellus, -ī, *m.*, little book, memo-
 randum-book.
 libens, -entis, willing.
 liber, -bera, -berum, free.
 liber, -bri, *m.*, book.
 Liber, -eri, *m.*, Bacchus.

liberālitās, -ātis, *f.*, generosity.
 liberī, -ōrum, *m.*, children.
 liberō, 1, set free, release.
 libertās, -ātis, *f.*, freedom, liberty.
 libertus, -ī, *m.*, freedman.
 libet, -buit and -bitum est, 2, it pleases.
 libidō, -dinis, *f.*, pleasure.
 Libitina, -ae, *f.*, goddess of corpses, death.
 libō, 1, taste, make a libation.
 librō, 1, poise, aim.
 Liburna, -ae, *f.*, a Liburnian galley.
 Libya, -ae, *f.*, Libya, *i.e.* N. Africa. Hence Libycus, -a, -um, Libyan. Libys, -byos, *m.*, a Libyan.
 licet, -cuit and -citum est, 2, it is allowed.
 lignum, -ī, *n.*, wood.
 ligō, 1, bind.
 limen, -inis, *n.*, threshold.
 limus, -ī, *m.*, mud.
 lineus, -a, -um, linen.
 lingua, -ae, *f.*, tongue.
 linquō, liqui, 3, leave, faint.
 liquefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3, melt.
 liqueō, liqui or licui, 2, flow.
 liquescō, 3, melt.
 liquidus, -a, -um, liquid, clear.
 liquor, -ōris, *m.*, liquid.
 liquor, liqui, 3, melt.
 littera, -ae, *f.*, letter; *pl.*, writing, literature.
 litterātus, -a, -um, educated.
 litus, -oris, *n.*, shore, coast.
 lividus, -a, -um, of a leaden colour, livid.
 locō, 1, place.
 locuplēs, -plētis, rich.
 locus, -ī, *m.*, place, position.
 lolium, -ī, *n.*, darnel, tares.
 longaevus, -a, -um, aged.
 longē, by far.
 longinquus, -a, -um, remote, distant.

longus, -a, -um, long; navis longa, a ship of war.
 loquax, -quācis, talkative, babbling.
 loquor, locūtus sum, 3, speak.
 lōrica, -ae, *f.*, cuirass, corselet.
 lōrum, -ī, *n.*, thong; *pl.*, reins.
 luceō, luxi, 2, be light, shine.
 Lucifer, -ferī, *m.*, the morning star.
 luctor, 1, struggle.
 luctuōsus, -a, -um, sorrowful.
 luctus, -ūs, *m.*, sorrow.
 lūculentō, splendidly.
 lūcus, -ī, *m.*, sacred grove, wood.
 lūdibrium, -ī, *n.*, mockery.
 lūdicor, 1, mock.
 lūdō, lūsi, lūsum, 3, play.
 lūsus, -ī, *m.*, game, jest.
 Lūgotorix, -igis, *m.*, a British leader.
 lūmen, -inis, *n.*, lamp, day, eye.
 lūna, -ae, *f.*, moon.
 lupus, -ī, *m.*, wolf.
 lūridus, -a, -um, pale yellow, wan.
 lustrō, 1, examine, traverse.
 lūsus, -ūs, *m.*, sport.
 lux, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight.
 luxuria, -ae, *f.*, luxury.
 lūxus, -ūs, *m.*, luxury.
 Lycurgus, -ī, *m.*, the great law-giver of Sparta.
 lympa, -ae, *f.*, water.
 lympātus, -a, -um, distracted.
 Macedō, -ōnis, *m.*, Macedonian.
 māchina, -ae, *f.*, engine.
 maciēs, -ēī, *f.*, leanness.
 mactō, 1, sacrifice.
 mactus, macte, *voc.*, hail to thee! Well done! macte virtūte este.
 madeō, -duī, 2, drip.
 madidus, -a, -um, dripping.

maeror, -ōris, *m.*, mourning.
 maestitia, -ae, *f.*, sorrow.
 maestus, -a, -um, sad.
 magis, more.
 magister, -tri, *m.*, master.
 magistrātus, -ūs, *m.*, magistracy, magistrate.
 magnanimus, -a, -um, great-souled.
 magnificentia, -ae, *f.*, grandeur.
 magnificus, -a, -um, sumptuous.
 magnitūdō, -dinis, *f.*, greatness, size, bulk.
 magnopere, very much, exceedingly.
 magnus, -a, -um, *compar.* maior, *superl.* maximus, great, loud.
 magus, -ī, *m.*, learned man, Magian.
 māiestās, -ātis, *f.*, dignity, majesty.
 maior, *v.* magnus.
 male, wickedly.
 Malea and Malēa, -ae, *f.*, the S.E. promontory of Laconia.
 male-dicō, -dixi, -dictum, 3, slander, abuse.
 maleficus, -a, -um, vicious.
 malignus, -a, -um, ill-natured.
 malitiōsus, -a, -um, crafty.
 mālō, mālui, malle, prefer.
 mālum, -ī, *n.*, apple.
 malus, -a, -um, *compar.* pēior, *n.* pēius, *superl.* pessimus, -a, -um, bad; *subst.*, malum, evil.
 mandātum, -ī, *n.*, charge, injunction.
 mandō, 1, entrust, deliver.
 māne, in the morning.
 manēō, mansi, mansum, 2, remain.
 mānēs, -ium, *m.*, good beings, shades of the dead.
 manipulāris, -e, belonging to a manipule.
 mārō, 1, flow, spread.
 mansuetūdō, -dinis, *f.*, gentleness.

manus, -ūs, *f.*, hand, band.
 mare, -is, *n.*, sea.
 margō, -ginis, *c.*, border.
 maritimus, -a, -um, marine, maritime.
 marmoreus, -a, -um, white as marble.
 Mars, Martis, *m.*, the god of war.
 Martius, Ancus, the fourth king of Rome.
 mās, maris, *m.*, male.
 māter, -tris, *f.*, mother.
 māteria, -ae, *f.*, matter, timber.
 mātŕōna, -ae, *f.*, matron.
 mātūrē, early.
 mātūrō, 1, hasten.
 mātūrus, -a, -um, ripe.
 mātūtīnus, -a, -um, of the morning, morning.
 maximē, especially.
 medeor, 2, cure.
 medicāmentum, -ī, *n.*, drug.
 medicus, -ī, *m.*, doctor.
 mediocris, -e, moderate.
 mediterrāneus, -a, -um, inland.
 meditor, 1, reflect upon, contemplate.
 medius, -a, -um, in the middle, mid.
 Megara, -ae, *f.*, a town of Megaris in Greece.
 Meldī, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
 mellītus, -a, -um, honey-sweet, darling.
 Melpomenē, -ēs, *f.*, Muse of tragic and lyric poetry.
 membrum, -ī, *n.*, limb, member.
 meminī, -nisse, *perf.* with *pres.* force, remember.
 Memmius, -a, -um, the name of a Roman gens.
 memor, -oris, mindful.
 memoria, -ae, *f.*, memory, time.
 memorō, 1, mention, relate.
 mendācium, -ī, *n.*, falsehood.
 mendax, -dācis, lying.
 mens, mentis, *f.*, mind.

mensa, -ae, *f.*, table.
mensis, -is, *m.*, month.
mentior, 4, lie.
mentum, -i, *n.*, chin.
mercātūra, -ae, *f.*, trade, commerce.
mercēs, -cēdis, *f.*, price.
mereō, 2, and **mereor**, -itus sum, 2, deserve.
mergō, **mersi**, **mersum**, 3, plunge into.
mergus, -i, *m.*, seabird.
meridiānus, -a, -um, midday.
meridiēs, -ei, *m.*, midday, south.
meritum, -i, *n.*, service.
merum, -i, *n.*, wine.
messis, -is, *f.*, harvest, crop.
mēta, -ae, *f.*, turning-point, goal.
metallum, -i, *n.*, metal.
metuō, -tūi, -tūtum, 3, fear.
metus, -ūs, *m.*, fear.
meus, -a, -um, my, mine.
miles, -litis, *c.*, soldier.
miliārium, -iī, *n.*, mile-stone.
militāris, -e, military.
militia, -ae, *f.*, military service.
mille, *pl.* **milia**, a thousand.
milvus (*poet.* **mīluus**), -ī, *m.*, kite.
minae, -ārum, *f.*, threats.
minax, -nācis, threatening.
minimē, very little, in the least degree.
minister, -tri, *m.*, servant.
ministerium, -iī, *n.*, service.
ministrātor, -ōris, *m.*, attendant.
ministrō, 1, attend.
minitābundus, -a, -um, threatening.
minitor, 1, threaten.
minor, **minātus sum**, 1, threaten.
minor, -ōris, *v.* **parvus**.
minuō, -nui, -nūtum, 3, impair, detract from.
minus, *v.* **parvus**.
mirābilis, -e, wonderful.
mirāculum, -ī, *n.*, marvel.
mirē, wonderfully.

mirificō, marvellously.
mīror, 1, wonder.
mīrus, -a, -um, wonderful.
misceō, **miscui**, **mixtum**, 2, mix, stir up.
miser, -a, -um, wretched.
miserābilis, -e, pitiable.
miserātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, pity.
miseria, -ae, *f.*, misfortune.
misericordia, -ae, *f.*, pity.
miseror, 1, pity.
mitigō, 1, pacify, mitigate.
mittō, **misi**, **missum**, 3, send, give forth.
mōbilis, -e, fickle.
mōbilitās, -ātis, *f.*, fickleness.
modestus, -a, -um, moderate, temperate.
modicus, -a, -um, of moderate size, moderate.
modo, only, now.
modus, -i, *m.*, measure, size, metre, manner, fashion.
moenia, -ium, *n.*, walls.
mola, -ae, *f.*, meal.
molāris, -is, *m.*, mill-stone.
mōlēs, -is, *f.*, mass.
mōlior, 4, construct, undertake, attempt.
mollis, -e, soft, yielding.
Mona, -ae, *f.*, the Isle of Man.
moneō, 2, advise, warn.
mons, **montis**, *m.*, mountain.
monstrum, -i, *n.*, monster.
montānus, -a, -um, mountainous.
monumentum, -i, *n.*, monument.
mora, -ae, *f.*, delay.
morbus, -i, *m.*, disease.
moribundus, -a, -um, at the point of death.
moriōr, **mortuus sum**, **mori-tūrus**, 3, die.
moror, 1, delay, wait.
mors, **mortis**, *f.*, death.
morsus, -ūs, *m.*, biting.
mortālis, -e, mortal.
mortālitās, -ātis, *f.*, mortality.
mōs, **mōris**, *m.*, custom; *pl.*, **morals**.

mōtus, -ūs, m., motion, movement.
moveō, mōvī, mōtum, 2, move.
mox, soon.
mūcrō, -ōnis, m., sharp point, sword's point.
mūgiō, 4, bellow.
mūgitus, -ūs, m., bellowing.
muliebris, -e, of a woman, womanly.
mulier, -eris, f., woman.
multiplex, -plicis, with many layers.
multiplicō, 1, augment.
multitūdō, -dinis, f., multitude, crowd.
multō, 1, punish.
multus, -a, -um, compar. plūs, plūris, superl. plurimus, -a, -um, many.
mundūs, -ī, m., world.
mūnia, -ium, n., duties.
mūnicipium, -ii, n., free town.
mūnimentum, -ī, n., fortification, defence.
mūniō, 4, fortify, build.
mūnitio, -ōnis, f., fortification.
mūnitus, -a, -um, fortified.
mūnus, -neris, n., gift.
mūrex, -ricis, m., pointed rock.
murmurō, 1, murmur.
mūrus, -ī, m., wall.
mutilō, 1, lop off.
mūtō, 1, change.
mūtuātiō, -ōnis, f., borrowing.
mūtuus, -a, -um, mutual.
Mycalē, -ēs, f., a promontory of Ionia.

Nāis, -idis and -idos, f., water nymph.
nam, for.
nanciscor, nactus and nactus sum, 3, to get, obtain.
narcissus, -ī, m., narcissus.
nāris, -is, f., nostril.
narrō, 1, tell, relate.

nascor, nātus sum, 3, be born, arise, be found.
nāta, -ae, f., v. nātus.
nātiō, -ōnis, f., race, people.
natō, 1, swim.
nātūra, -ae, f., nature.
nātus, -ī, m., son. **nāta, -ae, f.,** daughter.
nātus, only abl. -ū, m., birth.
naufragium, -ii, n., shipwreck.
nauta, -ae, m., sailor.
nauticus, -a, -um, of sailors.
nāvālis, -e, naval, nautical.
nāvigābilis, -e, navigable.
nāvigātiō, -ōnis, f., sailing, voyage.
nāvigium, -ii, n., vessel, boat.
nāvigō, 1, sail.
nāvis, -is, f., ship, vessel.
nāvita, -ae, m., sailor.
nē, that . . . not, lest.
nebula, -ae, f., mist.
nec and neque, nor.
nec-dum, and not yet.
necessariō, unavoidable.
neesse, unavoidable.
necessitās, -ātis, f., necessity.
necessitūdō, -dinis, f., necessity.
necō, 1, murder.
nectō, nexui and nexi, nexum, 3, bind, tie.
nefās, n. indecl., sin.
ne-fastus, -a, -um, inauspicious.
neglegō, -lexi, -lectum, 3, neglect.
negō, 1, deny.
negōtior, 1, carry on a banking business.
negōtium, -ii, n., business, difficulty.
nēmō, -minis, c., no one.
nemorālis, -e, sylvan.
nempe, truly.
nemus, -moris, n., wood, grove.
nepōs, -pōtis, m., grandson.
nēquāquam, by no means.
nequeō, -ivi and -ii, -itum, 4, be unable.
nēquiquam, in vain.
Nērēis, -idis, f., sea-nymph.

- Nerthus**, -i, *f.*, Earth (asgoddess).
nesciō, 4, not to know, be ignorant of, be unable.
nescius, -a, -um, ignorant.
neu, *v.* *neve*.
neuter, -tra, -trum, neither.
nē-ve and **neu**, nor, and lest.
nex, *necis*, *f.*, slaughter, death.
nexor, 1, weave.
nī, unless.
nīdus, -i, *m.*, nest.
nihil, nothing.
nīl, contracted form of **nihil**.
nimis, excessively, too.
nisi, unless.
niteō, -tūi, 2, glisten.
nitescō, 3, shine.
nitidus, -a, -um, shining.
nītor, *nīsus* and *nixus* *sum*, 3, lean, press forward, strive.
niveus, -a, -um, snowy.
nix, *nivis*, *f.*, snow.
nō, 1, swim.
nōbilis, -e, of noble birth, noble.
nōbilitās, -ātis, *f.*, renown, aristocracy.
nocens, -entis, guilty.
noceō, 2, harm, hurt.
noctū, by night.
nocturnus, -a, -um, of night, by night.
nōdōsus, -a, -um, knotty.
nōdus, -i, *m.*, knot.
nōlō, *nōlūi*, *nolle*, be unwilling.
nōmen, -minis, *n.*, name.
nōminō, 1, name, call.
nōn, not.
non-dum, not yet.
nōn-nulli, -ōrum, *m.*, some persons.
nōnus, -a, -um, ninth.
Norba, -ae, *f.*, a town of Latium.
noscitō, 1, recognise.
noscō, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, 3, learn, know.
noster, *nostra*, *nostrum*, our, ours.
nostrī, -ōrum, *m.*, our men.
notārius, -iī, *m.*, secretary.
- notō**, 1, mark, observe.
nōtus, -a, -um, known, well-known.
notus, -i, *m.*, the S. wind.
novācula, -ae, *f.*, razor.
novellus, -a, -um, new.
novitās, -ātis, *f.*, novelty, strangeness.
novus, -a, -um, new.
nox, *noctis*, *f.*, night.
noxius, -a, -um, harmful.
nūbēs, -is, *f.*, cloud.
nūbilus, -a, -um, cloudy.
nūdō, 1, uncover, expose.
nūdus, -a, -um, naked; without a weapon.
nullus, -a, -um, not any, none, no.
nūmen, -minis, *n.*, divinity, god, goddess.
numerō, 1, reckon, number.
numerus, -i, *m.*, number.
nummus, -i, *m.*, coin, money.
numquam, never.
nunc, now.
nuntiō, 1, announce.
nuntius, -iī, *m.*, messenger, message.
nūper, lately.
nurus, -ūs, *f.*, daughter-in-law.
nusquam, nowhere.
nūtriō, 4, feed, rear.
nūtus, -ūs, *m.*, nod, command, will.
nux, *nucis*, *f.*, nut.
nympha, -ae, *f.*, nymph.
- ob**, on account of.
ob-dūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, 3, cover.
obiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3, set in the way of, expose.
obitus, -ūs, *m.*, death.
obiex, *ōbicus*, *c.*, bolt.
oblectō, 1, delight.
ob-ligō, 1, bind.
ob-linō, -lēvi, -litum, 3, smear over, bedaub.

obliquus, -a, -um, sidelong, slanting.
 obliviscor, oblitus sum, 3, forget.
 ob-nitor, -nixus sum, 3, press.
 oboedienter, willingly.
 ob-ruō, -ruī, -rutum, 3, bury, overwhelm.
 obscēnus, -a, -um, ill-omened.
 obscurus, -a, -um, dark, indistinct.
 obsecrō, 1, entreat.
 ob-sequor, -cūsus sum, 3, comply with, gratify.
 ob-servō, 1, watch, mark.
 obses, -sidis, *m.* and *f.*, hostage.
 obsideō, -sēdī, -sessum, 2, besiege.
 obsidiō, -ōnis, *f.*, siege.
 ob-sistō, -stitī, -stitum, 3, resist.
 obstinātus, -a, -um, stubborn.
 ob-stō, -stiti, -stāturus, 1, oppose, hinder.
 ob-stropō, -puī, -pitum, 3, roar.
 ob-temperō, 1, obey.
 ob-terō, -trivī, -tritum, 3, trample on.
 obtineō, -tinuī, -tentum, 2, possess.
 obrectātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, disparagement.
 ob-truncō, 1, cut down.
 ob-viam, in the way, to meet.
 obvius, -a, -um, meeting.
 occāsiō, -ōnis, *f.*, opportunity.
 occāsus, -ūs, *m.*, setting.
 occidō, -cidī, -cisum, 3, kill.
 occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, 3, perish, go down, set.
 oculō, -culuī, -cultum, 3, hide.
 occultē, secretly.
 occultō, 1, hide, conceal.
 occultus, -a, -um, secret.
 occupātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, business, employment.
 occupō, 1, seize, occupy, fill, anticipate.
 occurō, -currī, -cursum, 3, meet.
 occursō, 1, go to meet.

Ōceanus, -ī, *m.*, ocean.
 ōcior, -ōris, swifter.
 ōcius, more swiftly.
 octāvus, -a, -um, eighth.
 octingenti, -ae, -a, eight hundred.
 octo, eight.
 octōgintā, eighty.
 oculus, -ī, *m.*, eye.
 ōdī, ōdiase, ōsūrus, hate.
 odium, -ii, *n.*, hatred.
 odor, -ōris, *m.*, smell, scent, perfume.
 offendō, -fendī, -fensum, 3, strike against.
 offerō, obtuli, oblātum, offerre, present.
 officiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, obstruct.
 officium, -ii, *n.*, duty.
 offundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3, spread out.
 oleum, -ī, *n.*, oil.
 ōlim, formerly.
 olor, -ōris, *m.*, swan.
 ōmen, -minis, *n.*, omen.
 ōmittō, -misi, -missum, 3, give up, abandon.
 omninō, altogether.
 omnis, -e, every, all.
 onerārius, -a, -um, of burden.
 onerō, 1, load.
 onerōsus, -a, -um, burdensome.
 onus, -neris, *n.*, load, burden.
 opācus, -a, -um, shady.
 opera, -ae, *f.*, labour, effort.
 operiō, -perui, -pertum, 4, cover, hide.
 opiniō, -ōnis, *f.*, opinion, belief.
 opiparē, sumptuously.
 oportet, -uit, 2, *impers.* it behoves.
 opperior, -pertus sum, 4, wait, wait for.
 oppidānus, -ī, *m.*, townsman.
 oppidum, -ī, *n.*, town.
 opportūnus, -a, -um, suitable, seasonable, exposed.
 opprimō, -pressi, -pressum, 3, weigh down, overwhelm, surprise.

oppugnātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, siege.
oppugnō, 1, assault, besiege.
ops, **opis**, *f.*, power, resources, help.
optimus, -a, -um, *v.* bonus.
optō, 1, wish for.
opulentus, -a, -um, wealthy.
opus, -peris, *n.*, work, art.
opus, *n.* *indecl.* with *est*, need.
ōra, -ae, *f.*, boundary, edge, coast, region.
ōrātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, speech.
ōrātor, -ōris, *m.*, orator, ambassador.
orbis, -is, *m.*, circle. **orbis terrarum**, the world.
Orcus, -ī, *m.*, Orcus, the Lower World.
ordinō, 1, order, regulate.
ordior, **orsus sum**, 4, commence, begin to speak.
ordō, -dinis, *m.*, line, order, rank.
oriens, -entis, *m.*, the rising sun, the East.
orior, **ortus sum**, **oritūrus**, 4, rise, appear.
oriundus, -a, -um, sprung.
ornātus, -a, -um, equipped, accoutred.
ornō, 1, adorn.
ōrō, 1, pray, beg.
Orpheus, -ei, *m.*, a famous bard of Thrace.
ortus, -ūs, *m.*, rising.
ōs, **ōris**, *n.*, mouth.
os, **ossis**, *n.*, bone.
osculum, -ī, *n.*, kiss.
ostendō, -tendī, -tentum, 3, show, point out.
ostentō, 1, show.
ostentum, -ī, *n.*, portent.
Ostia, -ae, *f.*, town at the mouth of the Tiber.
ostium, -īi, *n.*, mouth.
ostrum, -ī, *n.*, purple.
ōtior, 1, be at leisure.
ōtiōsus, -a, -um, unoccupied, tranquil.

ōtium, -īi, *n.*, leisure.
ovis, -is, *f.*, sheep.
ovō, 1, exult.
pābulātor, -ōris, *m.*, forager.
pābulator, 1, forage.
pābulum, -ī, *n.*, fodder.
paciscor, **pactus sum**, 3, bargain.
paene, almost.
Palēs, -is, *f.*, an Italian goddess of herdsmen.
Palinūrus, -ī, *m.*, the pilot of Aeneas.
paliūrus, -ī, *m.*, Christ's-thorn.
pallidus, -a, -um, pale.
palma, -ae, *f.*, palm of the hand, prize.
palmula, -ae, *f.*, oar.
pālor, 1, wander about.
pallidātus, -a, -um, wearing a general's cloak.
pālūs, -ūdis, *f.*, marsh.
pandō, **pandī**, **passum**, 3, throw open.
pannus, -ī, *m.*, piece of cloth.
Panopēa, -ae, *f.*, a sea-nymph.
papāver, -veris, *n.*, poppy.
pār, **paris**, equal.
Parca, -ae, *f.*, one of the goddesses of Fate.
parco, **peperci**, **parcitur** and **parsum**, 3, spare.
parens, -entis, *c.*, parent.
parentō, 1, avenge.
pāreō, 2, obey.
pariō, **peperi**, **partum**, **paritūrus**, 3, produce, obtain.
pariter, equally, in like manner.
parma, -ae, *f.*, round shield.
parō, 1, prepare, furnish.
parricidium, -īi, *n.*, murder.
pars, -tis, *f.*, part.
particeps, -cipis, *m.*, partner.
parum, too little.
parvulus, -a, -um, very small.

- parvus, -a, -um, *compar.* minor, *neut.* minus, *superl.* minimus.
 little, small. minōrēs, -um
m., descendants.
 pascor, pastus sum, 3, graze.
 passer, -eris, *m.*, sparrow.
 passim, in every direction.
 passus, -ūs, *m.*, step, pace.
 pastor, -ōris, *m.*, herdsman.
 patefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3,
 throw open, disclose.
 patens, -entis, open.
 pateō, -tūi, 2, be open, be mani-
 fest.
 pater, -tris, *m.*, father.
 patera, -ae, *f.*, dish.
 paternus, -a, -um, paternal.
 patiens, -entis, supporting, en-
 during.
 patientia, -ae, *f.*, patience.
 pator, passus sum, 3, suf-
 fer.
 patria, -ae, *f.*, native land.
 patricius, -a, -um, patrician.
 patrius, -a, -um, of a father,
 paternal.
 paucitās, -ātis, *f.*, small num-
 ber.
 paucus, -a, -um, little, few.
 paulātim, by degrees.
 paulisper, for a little while.
 paululum, a very little, some-
 what.
 paulus, -a, -um, little. paulō,
 by a little, somewhat.
 pauper, -peris, poor.
 pauperiēs, -ēi, *f.*, poverty.
 paupertās, -ātis, *f.*, poverty.
 paveō, pāvī, 2, be alarmed.
 pavidus, -a, -um, trembling,
 timid.
 pavor, -ōris, *m.*, fear.
 pax, pācis, *f.*, peace.
 pectō, pexī, pexum, 3, comb.
 pectus, -oris, *n.*, heart.
 pecūnia, -ae, *f.*, money.
 pecus, -coris, *n.*, cattle, herd.
 pecus, -cudis, *f.*, animal.
 pedes, -ditis, *m.*, foot-soldier.
 pedester, -tris, -tre, on foot,
 pedestrian.
 pelagus, -ī, *n.*, sea.
 pellis, -is, *f.*, skin.
 pellō, pepulī, pulsum, 3, drive,
 put to flight.
 penātēs, -ium, *m.*, household
 gods.
 pendeō, pependī, 2, hang.
 pendō, pependī, pensum, 3,
 pay.
 penetrāle, -is, *n.*, interior, inner
 room.
 penetrō, 1, make one's way.
 penitus, far within.
 penna, -ae, *f.*, wing.
 pensitō, 1, pay.
 per, through, by.
 per-agō, -ēgi, -actum, 3, accom-
 plish, complete.
 per-brevis, -e, very short.
 percellō, -culī, -culsum, 3, dis-
 may.
 percipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, ob-
 serve, perceive.
 per-crēbrescō, -brui, 3, be spread
 abroad.
 percutiō, -cussi, -cussum, 3,
 beat.
 perditus, -a, -um, hopeless,
 desperate.
 per-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3, squander,
 lose.
 per-domō, -domui, -domitum, 1,
 subdue thoroughly.
 per-dūcō, -duxī, -ductum, 3,
 bring over, lead.
 peregrinus, -a, -um, foreign.
 perennis, -e, lasting.
 per-eō, -iī, -itūrus, -ire, perish.
 per-ferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre,
 convey, announce, suffer, en-
 dure.
 perficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3, com-
 plete.
 perfidia, -ae, *f.*, treachery.
 perfidus, -a, -um, faithless.
 per-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossū, 3,
 pierce through.

- perfringō**, -frēgī, -fractum, 3, shatter.
perfuga, -ae, *m.*, deserter.
per-fugiō, -fūgī, -fugitum, 3, flee.
per-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3, pour over, dye.
pergō, perrexī, perrectum, 3, proceed.
periclitōr, 1, incur danger.
periculum, -ī, *n.*, danger.
perimō, -ēmī, -emptum, 3, destroy, kill.
peritus, -a, -um, skilled.
per-lustrō, 1, survey thoroughly.
per-maneō, -mansī, -mansum, 2, remain.
per-misceō, -miscuī, -mistum *or* -mixtum, 2, intermingle.
per-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3, hand over, yield.
per-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2, move deeply, excite.
perniciēs, -ēī, *f.*, destruction.
perniciōsus, -a, -um, deadly.
pernōtus, -a, -um, well-known.
peropportūnē, very seasonably.
per-paucī, -ae, -a, very few.
per-pellō, -pulī, -pulsum, 3, constrain.
perpetuus, -a, -um, uninterrupted, continual.
perplexus, -a, -um, entangled.
per-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, 3, break through.
Persae, -ārum, *m.*, Persians; *sing.*, Persēs, -ae, *m.*
per-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3, follow, pursue, describe.
perseverō, 1, persist.
per-solvō, -solvī, -solūtum, 3, pay.
perspicō, -spexī, -spectum, 3, see clearly, ascertain.
per-terebro, 1, bore through.
per-terreō, 2, frighten *or* terrify thoroughly.
pertinax, -nācis, persistent, stubborn.
pertineō, -tinuī, 2, extend.
per-tractō, 1, handle.
per-turbō, 1, confuse, throw into disorder.
per-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsum, 3, pass through.
per-veniō, -vēnī, -ventum, 4, arrive at, reach.
pervertō, -vertī, -versum, 3, overthrow.
per-vincō, -vici, -victum, 3, effect, bring it about.
pervius, -a, -um, passable.
pēs, pedis, *m.*, foot.
pestilens, -entis, pestilential, unhealthy.
pestilentia, -ae, *f.*, plague.
pestis, -is, *f.*, plague; ruin.
petō, -ivi *and* -ii, -itum, 3, seek for, strive after.
petulans, -antis, forward, wanton.
Phaethōn, -ontis, *m.*, an epithet of the sun.
phasēlos, -ī, *m.* and *f.*, kidney-bean, light vessel.
Pherae, -ārum, *f.*, a town of Messenia.
philosophus, -ī, *m.*, philosopher.
Phoenices, -um, *m.*, inhabitants of Phoenicia.
phoenix, -īcis, *m.*, a mythical bird.
pietās, -ātis, *f.*, dutiful affection, piety.
piger, -gra, -grum, lazy.
pignus, -noris, *n.*, pledge.
pigritia, -ae, *f.*, laziness.
pila, -ae, *f.*, pillar.
pila, -ae, *f.*, ball.
pilum, -ī, *n.*, javelin.
Pinārius, -a, -um, of the Pinarii (a Roman priestly family).
pingō, pinxi, pictum, 3, paint, embroider.
pinguis, -e, fertile.
pinna, -ae, *f.*, feather.
pinus, -tis *and* -ī, *f.*, ship of pine, ship.

piō, 1, propitiate.
 pipiō, 1, to peep, chirp.
 Pirustae, -arum, *m.*, a people of Illyria.
 piscātor, -ōris, *m.*, fisherman.
 piscis, -is, *m.*, fish.
 piscor, 1, fish.
 pius, -a, -um, dutiful, pious, loving.
 pix, picis, *f.*, pitch.
 placeō, -ui and placitus sum, -itum, 2, please.
 placidus, -a, -um, calm.
 plānē, clearly.
 plangō, planxi, planctum, 3, lament loudly.
 plangor, -ōris, *m.*, striking of the breast in sorrow, lamentation.
 plānitēs, -ēi, *f.*, level ground.
 plānus, -a, -um, level.
 plaustrum, -i, *n.*, waggon.
 plausus, -ūs, *m.*, flapping, applause.
 plēbēius, -a, -um, plebeian.
 plēbēs, -ēi and -i, *f.*, *old form of* plebs.
 plebs, plēbis, *f.*, commons.
 plēnus, -a, -um, full.
 plērumque, mostly, generally.
 plērusque, -raque, -rumque, usu. *pl.*, plērique, -raque, -rumque, the greater part, most.
 plicō, -ātum and -itum, 1, fold.
 plōrātus, -ūs, *m.*, wailing.
 plūma, -ae, *f.*, feather.
 plumbum, -i, *n.*, plumbum album, tin.
 plūrimus, -a, -um, *v.* multus.
 plūs, plūris, *n.*, *v.* multus.
 pluvia, -ae, *f.*, rain.
 pluviālis, -e, rainy.
 poculum, -i, *n.*, cup, drink.
 poena, -ae, *f.*, punishment, penalty.
 Poena, -ae, *f.*, Vengeance.
 poēta, -ae, *m.*, poet.
 poēticus, -a, -um, poetical.
 polliceor, 2, promise.

Pomptinum, -i, *n.*, the Pomptine district in Latium.
 pōmum, -i, *n.*, fruit of any kind.
 pondus, -eris, *n.*, weight.
 pōne, behind.
 pōnō, posui, positum, 3, lay aside.
 pons, pontis, *m.*, bridge.
 pontifex, -ficis, *m.*, high-priest.
 pontus, -i, *m.*, the sea.
 Pontus, -i, *m.*, the Black Sea.
 poples, -plitis, *m.*, knee.
 populāris, -e, democratic.
 populāris, -is, *m.*, fellow-countryman.
 populātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, laying waste.
 populātor, -ōris, *m.*, ravager.
 pōpuleus, -a, -um, poplar.
 populor, 1, devastate.
 populus, -i, *m.*, people.
 pōpulus, -i, *f.*, poplar-tree.
 porriciō, -rēci, -rectum, 3, offer in sacrifice.
 porrigō, -rexī, -rectum, 3, 2 *pl. pres. imper.* porgite, stretch.
 porta, -ae, *f.*, gate.
 portendō, -tendi, -tentum, 3, predict.
 porticus, -ūs, *f.*, colonnade, portico.
 portitor, -ōris, *m.*, ferryman.
 portō, 1, carry.
 portus, -ūs, *m.*, harbour.
 poscō, poposci, 3, demand.
 possum, potui, posse, be able, can, have power.
 post, behind, after.
 postea, after that, afterwards.
 postea-quam, after that.
 posteri, -ōrum, *m.*, descendants.
 posteritās, -ātis, *f.*, posterity.
 posterus, -a, -um, *compar.* posterior, *superl.* postrēmus, coming after, next, future.
 post-habēō, 2, postpone.
 postillā, afterwards.
 postrēmō, finally.
 postrēmum, last of all.

postridiŏ, on the next day.
 postulŏ, 1, demand.
 potens -entis, strong, master of.
 potentia, -ae, *f.*, power, authority.
 potestās, -ātis, *f.*, power, opportunity.
 potior, 4, get possession of.
 potius, rather.
 prae, because of.
 praebeŏ, 2, offer, furnish, supply.
 prae-cēdŏ, -cessi, -cessum, 3, precede.
 praeceps, -cipitis, headlong.
 praecidŏ, -cidi, -cisum, 3, cut.
 praecipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, get a start upon, instruct, warn.
 praecipitŏ, 1, throw headlong, fall headlong.
 praecipuŏ, chiefly.
 praecipuus, -a, -um, special.
 prae-clārus, -a, -um, splendid.
 praecūdŏ, -clūsi, -clūsum, 3, shut, close.
 praecŏ, -ŏnis, *m.*, herald.
 praecordia, -ŏrum, *n.*, heart.
 praeda, -ae, *f.*, booty.
 praedābundus, -a, -um, raving.
 prae-dicŏ, -dixi, -dictum, 3, foretell.
 praeditus, -a, -um, endowed.
 praedŏ, -ŏnis, *m.*, plunderer.
 praedor, 1, plunder, rob.
 praefectus, -i, *m.*, commander.
 prae-ferŏ, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, bear in front, show, display, prefer.
 praeficiŏ, -fēci, -fectum, 3, place in command.
 prae-figŏ, -fixi, -fixum, 3, fasten before, fix in front.
 prae-longus, -a, -um, very long.
 prae-mittŏ, -misi, -missum, 3, send forward.
 praemium, -ii, *n.*, reward.
 prae-parŏ, 1, prepare, equip.

praepediŏ, 4, hinder.
 praepes, -petis, swift.
 praesens, -entis, at hand, in person.
 praesentia, -ae, *f.*, presence of mind.
 prae-sentiŏ, -sensi, -sensum, 4, perceive beforehand.
 praesidium, -ii, *n.*, protection, guard.
 praestans, -antis, pre-eminent, distinguished.
 prae-stŏ, -stiti, -stitum, -stātŏrus, 1, excel, fulfil, perform, furnish.
 prae-sum, -fui, -esse, be set over.
 praeter, except, besides.
 praeterea, besides.
 praeter-eŏ, -ivi and -ii, -itum, 4, pass by.
 praetor, -ŏris, *m.*, praetor.
 praetŏrium, -ii, *n.*, general's tent.
 praetŏrius, -a, -um, praetorian.
 praetŏrius, -ii, *m.*, an ex-praetor.
 prae-valeŏ, -valui, 2, prevail.
 prandeŏ, prandi, pransum, 2, take breakfast or luncheon.
 prāvus, -a, -um, perverse, wrong.
 precāriŏ, by entreaty.
 precor, 1, pray.
 premŏ, pressi, pressum, 3, press, press hard, press upon, check.
 prensŏ, 1, grasp.
 pretium, -ii, *n.*, reward.
 prex, precis, *f.*, of *sing.* only *acc.*, *dat.*, *abl.*, prayer.
 pridŏ, on the day before.
 primŏ, at first.
 primŏrēs, -um, *m.*, the foremost, chief.
 primum, at first, for the first time.
 primus, -a, -um, first.
 princeps, -cipis, first; as subst. *m.*, chief; leader.

principātus, -ūs, *m.*, supremacy.
principium, -ii, *n.*, beginning.
prior, prius, -ōris, former.
pristinus, -a, -um, former.
prius, before, first, previously.
prius-quam, before that.
privātus, -a, -um, private.
prō, in front of, for, on behalf of, in proportion to.
probō, 1, test, prove, approve.
prō-cēdō, -cessi, -cessum, 3, advance.
procellōsus, -a, -um, stormy.
prōcēritās, -ātis, *f.*, height.
prō-consul, -sulis, *m.*, governor.
procul, at a distance, far.
prō-cumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, 3, bend forwards, fall forwards, sink down.
prō-currō, -curri *and* -cucurri, -cursum, 3, run forth, jut out.
prōdigium, -ii, *n.*, portent.
prō-dō, -didi, -ditum, 3, record, report, make known, give up, surrender.
prō-dūcō, -duxi, -ductum, 3, bring out.
proelior, 1, fight.
proellum, -ii, *n.*, battle.
profectō, indeed.
prō-ferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, raise, publish.
prōficiō, -fēci, -fectum, 3, succeed, profit.
proficiscor, -fectus sum, 3, set out.
profiteor, -fessus sum, 2, declare publicly.
prōfluvium, -i, *n.*, flow.
profugus, -a, -um, fleeing, fugitive.
profugus, -i, *m.*, fugitive, exile.
prōgredior, -gressus sum, 3, advance, proceed.
prohibeō, 2, hinder.
prōiciō, -iēci, -iectum, 3, throw down, stretch forth.
pro-inde, accordingly.

prōlēs, -is, *f.*, offspring.
prō-mineō, -minui, 2, stand out, project.
prōmissus, -a, -um, long.
prō-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, promise.
prōmō, prompsi, promptum, 3, bring forth.
promptus, -a, -um, ready.
prōnus, -a, -um, leaning forward, hanging down.
prope, *compar.* propius, *superl.* proximē, near.
prō-pellō, -puli, -pulsum, 3, drive away.
propemodum, nearly.
properō, hastily.
properō, 1, hasten.
propinqui, -ōrum, *m.*, kinsmen.
propinquō, 1, draw near.
propinquus, -a, -um, related.
propior, *n.* propius, *gen.* -ōris, *superl.* proximus, -a, -um, nearer.
propitius, -a, -um, favourable.
prō-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3, state, make known.
prōpositum, -i, *n.*, purpose, theme.
proprius, -a, -um, one's own.
propter, near, on account of.
prōpugnātor, -ōris, *m.*, defender.
prō-pugnō, 1, defend oneself, fight in defence.
prōra, -ae, *f.*, prow.
prōripiō, -ripiui, -reptum, 3, snatch forth.
prorsus, absolutely, certainly.
prō-scribō, -scripsi, -scriptum, 3, advertise, offer for sale.
prō-sequor, -cūsus sum, 3, follow, attend.
prōsiliō, -ui, 4, leap forth.
prospectō, 1, look forth at, view.
prospectus, -ūs, *m.*, view, sight.
prosperus, -a, -um, favourable.
prōspiciō, -spexi, -spectum, 3, see afar off, observe.

pro-sternō, -strāvī, -strātum, 3, overthrow.
 prō-sum, prōfui, prōdesse, profit, benefit.
 prō-tegō, -texī, -tectum, 3, protect.
 prōtinus, without delay, forth-with.
 prō-trahō, -traxī, -tractum, 3, drag forth.
 prō-turbō, 1, repel.
 pro-ut, just as.
 prō-vehō, -vexī, -vectum, 3, advance; *pass.*, go out.
 prōvidenter, prudently.
 prō-vidēō, -vidī, -visum, 2, foresee, see to, prepare.
 prōvincia, -ae, *f.*, province.
 prō-vocō, 1, challenge.
 proximus, -a, -um, next, near-est.
 prūdētia, -ae, *f.*, discretion, prudence.
 pruīna, -ae, *f.*, hoar-frost.
 psittacus, -ī, *m.*, parrot.
 pūbēs, -beris, adult.
 pūbēs, -is, *f.*, youth.
 publicō, generally.
 publicus, -a, -um, public.
 pudeō, 2, be ashamed.
 pudor, -ōris, *m.*, shame.
 puella, -ae, *f.*, girl.
 puer, -eri, *m.*, boy.
 puerilis, -e, childish.
 pueriliter, childishly.
 puerulus, -ī, *m.*, little boy.
 pugil, -gilis, *m.*, a boxer.
 pugillārēs, -ium, *m. pl.*, writing-tablets.
 pugna, -ae, *f.*, fight, action.
 pugnō, 1, fight.
 pulcher, -chra, -chrum, beautiful, fine.
 pulchritūdō, -dinis, *f.*, beauty.
 pulsō, 1, strike, agitate.
 pulsus, -ūs, *m.*, stroke.
 pūmex, -micis, *m.*, rock.
 punctim, with the point.
 pūniceus, -a, -um, purple.

pūnicus, -a, -um, purple.
 puppis, -is, *f.*, ship.
 purpura, -ae, *f.*, purple.
 purpureus, -a, -um, purple-coloured.
 pūrus, -a, -um, pure.
 putāmen, -minis, *n.*; *pl.*, shells.
 puter, putris, putre, rotten.
 putō, 1, consider, think.
 pŷramis, -midis, *f.*, pyramid.
 quā, where.
 quācumque, wherever.
 quadrāgēsīmus, -a, -um, fortieth.
 quadrāgintā, forty.
 quadrātus, -a, -um, square.
 quadrigae, -ārum, *f.*, chariot with four horses.
 quadrupēs, -pedis, *c.*, four-footed animal.
 quaerō, quaesīvī, quaesitum, 3, seek, inquire.
 quaesō, -ivī, 3, ask, beg.
 quaestiō, -ōnis, *f.*, investigation.
 quaestor, -ōris, *m.*, quaestor.
 quaestus, -ūs, *m.*, gaining, acquiring.
 quālis, -e, of what sort.
 quam, how, than.
 quam-diū, as long as.
 quam-primum, as soon as possible.
 quam-quam, although, however.
 quam-vis, although.
 quāndō, when? at any time.
 quantus, -a, -um, how great.
 quā-propter, wherefore.
 quā-rē, how? wherefore? wherefore.
 quartus, -a, -um, fourth.
 quasi, as if.
 quassō, 1, shake violently.
 quater, four times.
 quatiō, quassum, 3, shake.
 quattuor, four.
 quattuordecim, fourteen.
 quemadmodum, in what manner, how.

LATIN READER.

quod, -īvi and -īi, -itum, 4, be able.

quercus, -ūs, *f.*, oak-tree.

querēla, -ae, *f.*, complaint.

queror, questus sum, 3, complain.

questus, -ūs, *m.*, complaining.

quī, quae, quod, who, which, what.

quī, by what means? how?

quia, because.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, whoever.

quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, a certain, a certain person.

quidem, indeed; nō . . . quidem, not . . . even.

quies, -ētis, *f.*, rest, peace.

quiescō, -ēvi, -ētum, 3, repose, keep quiet.

quiescētus, -a, -um, at rest.

qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, and *subst.* quidlibet, anyone.

quin, but that, nay.

quingenti, -ae, -a, five hundred.

quingēgintā, fifty.

quinque, five.

quingennium, -īi, *n.*, (a period of) five years.

quintus, -a, -um, fifth.

quippe, certainly, to be sure, since indeed.

Quirinalis, Collis, the Quirinal Hill (in Rome).

quiritātus, -ūs, *m.*, plaintive cry.

quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, anyone.

quisque, quaeque, quidque, and *adj.* quodque, each, every.

quisquis, whoever.

qui-vis, quaevis, quidvis, and *adj.* quodvis, any one you please.

quō, whither, because.

quo-ad, until.

quo-cumque, whithersoever.

quod, because.

quō-modo, how?

quoniam, since.

quoque, also.

quot, how many

quoties and quotiens, how often? as often.

quoties-cumque, as often as.

quotus, -a, -um, which (in order or number).

rabidus, -a, -um, furious.

rabies, -em, *f.*, fury.

racemus, -i, *m.*, bunch of grapes.

radius, -ii, *m.*, ray.

rādx, -dīcis, *f.*, root.

rādō, rāsī, rāsūm, 3, graze, shave

rāmus, -ī, *m.*, branch.

rāna, -ae, *f.*, frog.

rapax, -pācis, violent.

rapidus, -a, -um, swift.

rapina, -ae, *f.*, plunder.

rapō, rapuī, raptum, 3, carry off, hurry off.

rārō, rarely.

rārus, -a, -um, thin, rare, scattered, few.

ratio, -ōnis, *f.*, account, method, manner, reason.

ratīs, -is, *f.*, vessel.

raucus, -a, -um, hoarse, deep-sounding.

re-cēdō, -cessi, -cessum, 3, retire.

recens, -entis, fresh.

re-censō, -censi, -censitum and -censum, 2, review, number.

recessus, -ūs, *m.*, retreat.

recidō, -cidi, -cāsūrus, 3, fall upon.

recipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, take, draw back, recover.

reclūdō, -clūsi, -clūsūm, 3, open.

re-cognoscō, -cognōvi, -cognitum, 3, examine.

recordor, 1, remember.

rector, -ōris, *m.*, steersman.

rectus, -a, -um, in a straight line, straight.

recumbō, -cubui, 3, lie back *or* down, sink down.

recuperō, 1, recover.

recūsō, 1, refuse.

red-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3, restore, repay, render.

red-eō, -ii, -itum, -īre, return.

redimō, -ēmi, -emptum, 3, ransom.

red-integrō, 1, restore.

reditus, -ūs, *m.*, return.

redormiō, 4, sleep again.

reducō, -dūxi, -ductum, 3, lead back.

redundō, 1, overflow.

redux, -ducis, returned.

re-ferō, rettuli, relātum, referre, bring back, move back. re-ferre pedem, retreat; deliver over, relate, consult, refer to.

refervescō, 3, boil over.

reficiō, -fēci, -fectum, 3, rebuild, repair.

re-fluō, -fluxi, 3, flow back.

re-frāgor, 1, oppose, thwart.

re-fugiō, -fūgi, -fugitum, 3, take to flight.

rēgālis, -e, royal.

rēgia, -ae, *f.*, palace.

regiō, -ōnis, *f.*, direction, region.

regius, -a, -um, royal.

regnō, 1, reign, rule.

regnum, -i, *n.*, sovereignty, kingdom.

regō, rexī, rectum, 3, direct, control.

regredior, -gressus sum, 3, return.

rēgulus, -i, *m.*, prince.

rēiciō, -iēci, -iectum, 3, drive back.

relātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, proposal.

religiō, -ōnis, *f.*, religious awe, reverence, superstition.

re-ligō, 1, bind.

re-linguō, -liqui, -lictum, 3, leave behind.

reliquus, -a, -um, remaining, the remainder.

re-lūcescō, -luxi, 3, grow bright again.

re-maneō, -mansī, -mansum, 2, remain behind, continue.

rēmex, -mīgs, *m.*, oarsman.

rēmīgium, -iī, *n.*, rowing.

rēmīgō, 1, row.

re-migrō, 1, journey back, return.

re-missus, -a, -um, gentle.

re-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, let go, send back, abate.

re-moveō, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2, move back, withdraw.

remūneror, 1, reward.

rēmus, -i, *m.*, oar.

reor, ratus sum, 2, think

re-parō, 1, renew.

re-pellō, -puli (*or* reppuli), -pulum, 3, drive back, repulse, repel.

repente, suddenly.

repentinus, -a, -um, sudden.

re-percutiō, -cussi, -cussum, 3, re-echo, reflect.

reperiō, repperi, -pertum, 4, find, discover.

re-petō, -ivi *and* -ii, -itum, 3, recall, regain.

re-pleō, -plēvi, -plētum, 2, fill.

rēpō, repsi, reptum, 3, crawl.

re-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3, place, reckon in.

re-portō, 1, bring back.

reprimō, -pressi, -pressum, 3, keep back.

re-pugnō, 1, resist.

repulsa, -ae, *f.*, defeat.

re-quiēscō, -quiesvi, -quiesum, 3, find rest.

requirō, -quisivi, -quisitum, 3, search for.

rēs, rei, *f.*, thing, matter, advantage. rēs publica, state, republic.

re-serō, 1, lay open.

reses, -sidis, remaining.

re-sidō, -sēdi, -sessum, 3, sit down.

re-sistō, -stitī, -stitum, 3, resist,
 oppose.
re-solvō, -solvi, -solutum, 3,
 enfeeble.
re-sonō, 1, resound.
resonus, -a, -um, resounding.
re-sorbeō, 2, suck back.
respicō, -spexi, -spectum, 3,
 look back.
re-spirō, 1, recover breath.
re-spondeō, -spondi, -sponsum,
 2, answer.
responsum, -ī, n., answer.
restituō, -ui, -ūtum, 3, restore.
re-stō, -stiti, 1, remain, stand
 firm.
resultō, 1, resound.
re-supinus, -a, -um, thrown
 back.
rēte, -is, n., net.
retentō, 1, hold back.
retineō, -tinui, -tentum, 2, keep
 back, retain.
re-trahō, -traxi, -tractum, 3,
 bring back.
retrō, back.
re-tundō, -tudi, -tūsum, 3, beat
 back.
reus, -ī, m., defendant; as adj.,
 liable.
re-vellō, -velli, -vulsum, 3, tear
 or pull away.
revertō, -verti, -versum, 3, and
revertor, -versus sum, 3,
 return.
re-viō, -visi, -visum, 3, revisit.
re-vocō, 1, recall.
re-volvō, -volvi, -volūtum, 3,
 roll back, repeat.
re-vomō, -vomui, 3, vomit up.
rex, rēgis, m., king.
rideō, risi, risum, 2, laugh,
 laugh at.
rigidus, -a, -um, hard.
rigō, 1, moisten.
ripa, -ae, f., bank.
risus, -us, m., laughter.
rivus, -ī, m., small stream.
rōbur, -boris, n., oak, strength.

rōbustus, -a, -um, strong.
rogō, 1, ask.
rogus, -ī, m., funeral pile.
Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, Roman.
Rōmulus, -ī, m., the founder
 and first king of Rome.
roscidus, -a, -um, dewy.
roseus, -a, -um, rosy.
rostrātus, -a, -um, beaked.
rostrum, -ī, n., ship's beak.
rota, -ae, f., wheel.
rotō, 1, whirl about.
rubeō, rubui, 2, be red.
ruber, -bra, -brum, red.
rubor, -ōris, m., redness.
rudens, -dentis, m., rope.
rudis, -e, unskilled.
ruina, -ae, f., ruin, disaster.
rūmor, -ōris, m., rumour.
rumpō, rūpi, ruptum, 3, break,
 burst.
ruō, rui, rutum, 3, rush, fall
 down.
rūpēs, -is, f., rock.
rursus, again.
Rutuli, -ōrum, m., an ancient
 people of Latium.

Sabini, -ōrum, m., an ancient
 Italian people.
sacer, sacra, sacrum, sacred.
sacerdōs, -dōtis, c., priest,
 priestess.
sacrātus, -a, -um, holy.
sacrificium, -ii, n., sacrifice.
sacrificō, 1, sacrifice.
sacrōsanctus, -a, -um, sacred,
 inviolable.
sacrum, -ī, n., religious rite.
saeculum, sync. saeculum, -ī, n.,
 age.
saepe, often.
saepēs, -is, f., hedge, fence.
saepiō, saepsi, saeptum, 4, en-
 close.
saeta, -ae, f., bristle.
saeviō, saevii, saevitum, 4, rage.

saevus, -a, -um, cruel, harsh.
saginō, 1, fatten.
sagitta, -ae, *f.*, arrow.
sagulum, -i, *n.*, military cloak.
sāl, **salis**, *m.*, salt.
salsus, -a, -um, salt.
saltem, at least.
saltus, -ūs, *m.*, leap.
saltus, -ūs, *m.*, mountain-pass,
 glade, glen.
salum, -i, *n.*, the sea.
salūs, -ūtis, *f.*, safety.
salūtāris, -e, beneficial.
salvus, -a, -um, safe, unharmed.
Samnium, -ii, *n.*, a country of
 central Italy. Hence **Sam-**
nitēs, -ium, *m.*, its in-
 habitants.
sanctus, -a, -um, sacred.
sānō, indeed.
sanguineus, -a, -um, blood-red.
sanguis, -guinis, *m.*, blood.
saniēs, *acc.* -em, *f.*, gore.
sānō, 1, heal, allay.
sānus, -a, -um, sound, sane.
sapiens, -entis, wise.
sarcina, -ae, *f.*, package, bundle.
satelles, -litis, *c.* ; *pl.*, followers.
satiō, 1, satisfy.
satis, enough ; *compar.* **satius**,
 better.
satis-faciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3,
 give satisfaction.
saturō, 1, satiate.
sauciō, 1, wound.
saucius, -a, -um, wounded.
saxeus, -a, -um, rocky.
saxum, -i, *n.*, rock.
scālae, -ārum, *f.*, scaling-ladder.
scalmus, -i, *m.*, row-lock.
scandō, **scandī**, **scansum**, 3,
 mount.
scapha, -ae, *f.*, light boat, skiff.
scelerātus, -a, -um, accursed.
scelestus, -a, -um, wicked.
scelus, -leris, *n.*, crime.
scientia, -ae, *f.*, skill.
scilicet, of course, to be sure.
sciō, -ivī and -iī, -itum, 4, know.

sciscitor, 1, inquire.
scopulus, -i, *m.*, rock.
scriba, -ae, *m.*, clerk.
scribō, **scripsī**, **scriptum**, 3,
 write.
scriptor, -ōris, *m.*, writer.
scūtum, -i, *n.*, shield.
scyphus, -i, *m.*, goblet.
sē, himself, herself, itself, them-
 selves.
sē-cēdō, -cessī, -cessum, 3, re-
 volt.
sēcessiō, -ōnis, *f.*, secession.
secō, **secuī**, **sectum**, 1, cut.
sēcrētus, -a, -um, secret, private.
secundum, following, along.
secundus, -a, -um, second,
 following, favourable.
secūris, -is, *f.*, axe.
sēcūritās, -ātis, *f.*, unconcern,
 composure.
secus, otherwise.
sed, but.
sedeō, **sēdī**, **sessum**, 2, sit.
sēdēs, -is, *f.*, seat, abode.
sēditiō, -ōnis, *f.*, insurrection.
sēditiōsus, -a, -um, turbulent
 seditious.
sēdō, 1, assuage.
seges, -getis, *f.*, crop.
segnis, -e, slow, lazy, idle.
sē-iungō, -iunxī, -iunctum, 3,
 separate.
semel, once.
sēmen, -minis, *n.*, seed.
sēmianimis, -e, half-dead.
sēmi-barbarus, -i, *m.*, a semi-
 barbarian.
sēmifer, -ferī, *m.*, half-savage.
sēmi-homō, -hominis, *m.*, half-
 beast.
sēmi-nēcis, -necis (*nom.* not
 found), half-dead.
Semiramis, -midis, *f.*, a famous
 queen of Assyria.
sēmīta, -ae, *f.*, narrow path
 path.
semper, always.
senātor, -ōris, *m.*, senator.

senātus, -ūs, *m.*, Senate.
senecta, -ae, *f.*, old age.
senectūs, -ūtis, *f.*, old age.
senex, **senis**, *compar.* senior, -us, old.
sensus, -ūs, *m.*, feeling.
sententia, -ae, *f.*, opinion, decision.
sentiō, **sensi**, **sensum**, 4, feel, perceive.
sentis, -is, *m.*; usu. *pl.*, thorns.
sē-parō, 1, sever, divide.
sepeliō, -pelivi and -pelii, -pultum, 4, bury.
septem, seven.
septimus, -a, -um, seventh.
septingenti, -ae, -a, seven hundred.
septuāgēsimus, -a, -um, seventieth.
sepulcrum, -ī, *n.*, grave.
sequax, -quācis, following.
sequor, **secūtus sum**, 3, follow.
serēnus, -a, -um, clear.
seriēs, *acc.* -em, *f.*, succession.
serius, -a, -um, serious.
sermō, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, language.
serō, **sēvi**, **satum**, 3, sow, bring forth, beget.
serpens, -entis, *c.*, snake.
serpō, **serpsi**, **serptum**, 3, spread.
serta, -ōrum, *n.*, wreaths.
sērus, -a, -um, late.
servātor, -ōris, *m.*, deliverer.
serviō, -īvi and -ii, -itum, 4, be a slave.
servitium, -ii, *n.*; *pl.*, slaves.
servitūs, -ūtis, *f.*, slavery.
servō, 1, keep, preserve, observe.
servus, -ī, *m.*, slave.
sescenti, -ae, -a, six hundred.
sētius, otherwise.
seu, *v.* sive.
sevērus, -a, -um, austere, inexorable.
sex, six.
sexāgintā, sixty.
sextus, -a, -um, sixth.

sibilus, -a, -um, hissing.
sic, in this manner, thus.
siccō, 1, dry.
siccus, -a, -um, dry.
sic-ut and **sic-uti**, just as.
Sidicini, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of Campania.
sidus, -deris, *n.*, star.
significō, 1, indicate.
signum, -ī, *n.*, sign, standard, ensign, signal, statue.
silentium, -ii, *n.*, silence.
sileō, -ui, 2, be silent.
silex, -licis, *m.* (rarely *f.*), rock.
silva, -ae, *f.*, wood.
silvestris, -e, woody.
similis, -e, like.
Simois, -moentis, *m.*, a river of Troas.
simplex, -plicis, simple, frank, sincere.
simul, at the same time; **simul** **atque** and simply **simul**, as soon as.
simulācrum, -ī, *n.*, statue.
simulans, -antis, imitating.
simulātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, pretence.
simulō, 1, feign, pretend.
simultās, -ātis, *f.*, dissension.
sin, but if.
sine, without.
singulāris, -e, alone, single, solitary, remarkable.
singuli, -ae, -a, single, one at a time.
singultus, -ūs, *m.*, sobbing.
sinister, -tra, -trum, left, on the left hand.
siniō, **sivi**, **situm**, 3, allow.
sinuō, 1, swell out in curves.
sinus, -ūs, *m.*, curve, bay.
sistō, **stiti** and **steti**, **statum**, 3, place.
sitis, -is, *f.*, thirst.
situs, -a, -um, situated.
situs, -ūs, *m.*, situation.
si-ve, or if.
smarāgdus, -ī, *m.* and *f.*, emerald.

societās, -ātis, *f.*, society, company, alliance.
socius, -ii, *m.*, companion, ally.
sōcordia, -ae, *f.*, sloth.
sodālis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, comrade.
sōl, **sōlis**, *m.*, sun.
sōlātium, -ii, *n.*, consolation.
solēō, **solitus sum**, 2, be accustomed.
solidus, -a, -um, solid.
sōlitūdō, -dinis, *f.*, loneliness, solitude, desert.
sollemnis, -e, religious, solemn.
sollicitō, 1, rouse, incite.
sollicitūdō, -dinis, *f.*, anxiety.
Solonius, -a, -um, ager, a district in Latium.
solum, -i, *n.*, bottom, earth.
sōlum, only.
sōlus, -a, -um, alone.
solvō, **solvi**, **solutum**, 3, loosen, set sail.
somnium, -ii, *n.*, dream.
somnus, -i, *m.*, sleep.
sonitus, -ūs, *m.*, sound.
sonus, -i, *m.*, sound.
sordidus, -a, -um, mean, base.
soror, -ōris, *f.*, sister.
sors, **sortis**, *f.*, lot.
sospes, -pitis, safe.
spargō, **sparsi**, **sparsum**, 3, scatter, sprinkle.
spatiōsus, -a, -um, spacious, large.
spatium, -ii, *n.*, space.
speciēs, -ēi, *f.*, appearance.
speciōsus, -a, -um, plausible.
spectāculum, -i, *n.*, sight.
spectātor, -ōris, *m.*, observer.
spectō, 1, look at, lie towards.
specula, -ae, *f.*, watch-tower.
speculātōrius, -a, -um, of spies.
specus, -ūs, *m.*, cave.
spelunca, -ae, *f.*, cavern.
spērnō, **sprēvi**, **sprētum**, 3, despise.
spērō, 1, hope for.

spēs, -ei, *f.*, hope.
spiculum, -i, *n.*, arrow.
spina, -ae, *f.*, thorn.
spira, -ae, *f.*, coil.
spiritus, -ūs, *m.*, breath, spirit.
spirō, 1, breathe.
splendidus, -a, -um, bright.
spoliō, 1, despoil, plunder.
spolium, -ii, *n.*; usu. *pl.*, spoil.
sponsus, -i, *m.*, betrothed man.
sponte, of one's own free will; *meā*, *suā*, etc., *sponte*.
spūmō, 1, foam.
squālor, -ōris, *m.*, foulness, dirtiness.
squāma, -ae, *f.*, scale.
squāmeus, -a, -um, scaly.
stabulum, -i, *n.*, stall.
stadium, -ii, *n.*, stadium.
stagnum, -i, *n.*, pool, pond; *pl.*, waters.
statim, immediately.
statiō, -ōnis, *f.*, abode, station, guard.
statua, -ae, *f.*, statue.
statuō, -tui, -tūtum, 3, set up, resolve.
status, -a, -um, appointed.
stercus, -oris, *n.*, dung.
sterilis, -e, barren.
sternō, **strāvi**, **strātum**, 3, stretch, strew, pave.
stilus, -i, *m.*, pen.
stimulō, 1, spur on.
stipendium, -ii, *n.*, tax, pay.
stipes, -pitis, *m.*, stake.
stipō, 1, surround, throng.
stirps, **stirpis**, *f.*, stock, descendant.
stō, **steti**, **statum**, 1, stand.
stomachor, 1, be angry.
strāgēs, -is, *f.*, slaughter.
strāgulum, -i, *n.*, bed-covering.
strāmentum, -i, *n.*, straw.
strēnuus, -a, -um, active, vigorous.
strepitus, -ūs, *m.*, noise, clatter.

strideō and **stridō**, **stridī**, 2 and 3, hiss, whizz.

stringō, **strinxī**, **strictum**, 3, draw, graze.

Strymō and **Strymōn**, **-mōnis**, *m.*, river of Macedonia.

studeō, **-duī**, 2, be eager, busy, devoted to, support.

studiōsē, eagerly.

studium, **-ii**, *n.*, zeal, study.

stupeō, **-puī**, 2, be stunned, confounded.

stuppeus, **-a**, **-um**, of tow.

Styx, **Stygis**, *f.*, river of the Lower World. Hence **Stygius**, **-a**, **-um**, Stygian.

suādeō, **suāsi**, **suāsum**, 2, urge, persuade.

suāvitās, **-ātis**, *f.*, sweetness.

sub, under, during.

sub-dō, **-didī**, **-ditum**, 3, apply.

sub-dūcō, **-dūxī**, **-ductum**, 3, withdraw, steal, haul up.

subductiō, **-ōnis**, *f.*, hauling ashore.

sub-eō, **-ii**, **-itum**, 4, take upon oneself, approach, come to mind, occur to.

subiciō, **-iēcī**, **-iectum**, 3, throw, set under, expose, subjoin.

subigō, **-ēgī**, **-actum**, 3, bring up, subdue.

subitō, suddenly.

subitus, **-a**, **-um**, sudden.

subiungō, **-iunxī**, **-iunctum**, 3, yoke to.

sublimis, **-e**, high.

sub-mergō, **-mersī**, **-mersum**, 3, sink.

sub-mittō, **-misi**, **-missum**, 3, drop, send privately.

subolēs, **-is**, *f.*, offspring.

sub-sequor, **-secūtus sum**, 3, follow.

subsidiū, **-ii**, *n.*, reinforcement, assistance.

sub-sistō, **-stitī**, 3, stand still, hold out.

sub-sum, **-fui**, **-esse**, be near at hand.

sub-trahō, **-traxī**, **-tractum**, 3, draw from below.

sub-urgueō, 2, drive close to.

sub-vehō, **-vexī**, **-vectum**, 3, carry.

sub-veniō, **-vēnī**, **-ventum**, 4, relieve, help.

succēdō, **-cessī**, **-cessum**, 3, approach, follow, succeed.

succendō, **-cendī**, **-censum**, 3, inflame.

successus, **-ūs**, *m.*, success.

succidō, **-cidi**, **-cisum**, 3, cut off or down.

succurrō, **-curri**, **-cursum**, 3, hasten to help, help.

sudis, **-is**, *f.*, stake.

sūdō, 1, sweat.

sūdor, **-ōris**, *m.*, sweat.

sufficiō, **-fēcī**, **-fectum**, 3, dye, elect in the place of, be sufficient.

suffodiō, **-fodi**, **-fossū**, 3, undermine.

suffrāgium, **-ii**, *n.*, vote.

suggestum, **-i**, *n.*, platform.

sulcō, 1, plough.

sulcus, **-i**, *m.*, furrow.

sulphur, **-uris**, *n.*, brimstone.

sum, **fui**, **esse**, be.

summa, **-ae**, *f.*, supreme power.

summoveō, **-mōvī**, **-mōtum**, 2, remove.

summus, **-a**, **-um**, highest, greatest.

sūmō, **sumpsī**, **sumptum**, 3, take up.

sumptus, **-ūs**, *m.*, expense.

supellex, **-lectilis**, *f.*, furniture.

super, above, during.

super-addō, **-addidi**, **-additum**, 3, add besides.

superbia, **-ae**, *f.*, pride.

superbus, **-a**, **-um**, proud.

supercilium, **-ii**, *n.*, eyebrow.

super-fundō, **-fūdi**, **-fūsum**, 3, pour over.

superō, 1, overtop, overcome, surpass, remain, pass by.
super-scandō, 3, step over.
superstes, -stis, surviving.
super-stō, -stetī, 1, stand upon.
super-sum, -fui, -esse, remain.
superus, -a, -um, *compar.* superior, *superl.* **suprēmus** and **summus**, upper, higher.
supervacāneus, -a, -um, superfluous.
super-veniō, -vēni, -ventum, 4, come up, come upon.
supplex, -plicis, suppliant.
supplicium, -iī, *n.*, punishment.
supprimō, -pressi, -pressum, 3, restrain.
suprā, above, before, over, beyond.
suprēmus, -a, -um, *v.* **superus**.
surdus, -a, -um, deaf.
surgō, **surrexi**, -rectum, 3, rise.
surripio, -ripui, -reptum, 3, steal.
sūs, **suis**, *c.*, swine.
suscipiō, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3, undertake.
suspectus, -a, -um, suspected.
sus-pendō, -pendi, -pensum, 3, suspend.
suspensus, -a, -um, anxious.
suspiciō, -spexi, -spectum, 3, look up at.
suspiciō, -ōnis, *f.*, distrust.
suspikor, 1, suspect.
suspiro, 1, sigh.
sustentō, 1, support.
sustineō, -tinui, -tentum, 2, hold up, uphold, check.
suus, -a, -um, his own, her own, its own, their own. **sui**, -orum, *m.*, one's (*or* his, etc.) own people, troops, etc.
Syracūsae, -arum, *f.*, the chief city of Sicily.
Syrtis, -tis and -tidos, *f.*, sand-bank, *esp.* two on the N. coast of Africa.

tabernāculum, -ī, *n.*, tent.
tābēs, -is, *f.*, wasting away.
tābesco, **tābui**, 3, waste away.
tābum, -ī, *n.*, pestilence.
taceō, 2, be silent.
tacitō, silently.
tacitus, -a, -um, silent.
tactus, -ūs, *m.*, touching.
taeda, -ae, *f.*, torch.
taenia, -ae, *f.*, *abl. pl.* **taenis**, fillet.
tālea, -ae, *f.*, stake, rod.
talentum, -ī, *n.*, talent.
tālis, -e, such, of such a kind.
tam, so.
tamen, nevertheless, however.
Tamesis, -sis, *m.*, and **Tamesa**, -ae, *f.*, the river Thames.
tametsi, although.
tam-quam, just as, as if.
tandem, at length, pray.
tangō, **tetigi**, **tactum**, 3, touch.
tantō opere, so greatly.
tantum, only.
tantus, -a, -um, so great, so much.
tantusdem, **tantadem**, **tantundem**, just as great.
tardus, -a, -um, slow, late.
Tarquinius, -a, -um, belonging to Tarquin (the name of two kings of Rome).
Tartareus, -a, -um, of the Lower World.
taurus, -ī, *m.*, bull.
tectum, -ī, *n.*, house.
tectus, -a, -um, secret.
tegō, **texi**, **tectum**, 3, cover, conceal, protect.
tēlum, -ī, *n.*, dart, missile.
temere, rashly.
temeritās, -ātis, *f.*, rashness.
temperantia, -ae, *f.*, self-control.
temperātus, -a, -um, temperate.
temperō, 1, restrain.
tempestās, -ātis, *f.*, time, season, weather.
templum, -ī, *n.*, temple.
tempus, -poris, *n.*, time, temple.
tēmulentus, -a, -um, drunken.

tenax, -nācis, steadfast.
tendō, tetendi, tensum and **tentum**, 3, stretch, direct oneself, march, strive.
tenebrae, -ārum, *f.*, darkness.
tenebricōsus, -a, -um, dark, gloomy.
teneō, tenui, tentum, 2, hold, keep.
tenor, -ōris, *m.*, career, course.
tentō, 1, attempt, prove, disturb.
tenuis, -e, thin.
tenuō, 1, diminish, weaken.
tepefaciō, -fēci, -factum, 3, make warm.
tepeō, 2, be warm.
tepesco, -tepuī, 3, grow warm.
ter, thrice.
tergeminus, -a, -um, three-bodied.
tergum, -i, *n.*, back.
terminus, -i, *m.*, boundary.
terni, -ae, -a, three each, triple.
terra, -ae, *f.*, earth.
terreo, 2, terrify.
terribilis, -e, dreadful.
terrificus, -a, -um, frightful.
territōrium, -iī, *n.*, territory.
terror, -ōris, *m.*, terror.
tertius, -a, -um, third.
tessera, -ae, *f.*, watchword.
testa, -ae, *f.*, potsherd.
testis, -is, *c.*, witness.
testor, 1, testify, attest, invoke.
testūdō, -dinis, *f.*, tortoise, shed (*for protecting soldiers attacking walls, etc.*).
Teucrī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Trojans.
textilis, -e, woven.
Thermopylae, -ārum, *f.*, a narrow pass in Locris, where Leonidas fell, 480 B.C.
thiasus, -i, *m.*, dance in honour of Bacchus.
tholus, -i, *m.*, dome.
thōrax, -rācis, *m.*, breastplate.
Thraeces, -um, *m.*, inhabitants of Thrace.

Tiberis, -beris, *m.*, the chief river of Italy.
tibia, -ae, *f.*, pipe, flute.
tigillum, -i, *n.*, small beam or log.
tigris, -gris, *f.*, tigress.
timeō, -ui, 2, fear.
timidus, -a, -um, timid, faint-hearted.
timor, -ōris, *m.*, fear.
tingō, tinxi, tinctum, 3, dye.
tirō, -ōnis, *m.*, recruit.
titulus, -i, *m.*, name.
tolerō, 1, bear, endure.
tollō, sustulī, sublātum, 3, take up, raise, take, make away with, kill.
tondeō, totondī, tonsum, 2, shave.
tonsor, -ōris, *m.*, barber.
tonstricula, -ae, *f.*, barber-girl.
tormentum, -i, *n.*, engine for hurling missiles, missile.
torpeō, 2, be stiff, be benumbed.
torpidus, -a, -um, stupefied.
torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2, turn round, twist.
torquis, -is, *m.*, necklace, collar.
torrens, -entis, *m.*, torrent.
torreo, torruī, tostum, 2, scorch.
tortus, -ūs, *m.*, winding.
tot, so many.
totidem, just as many.
totiēs, so often.
tōtus, -a, -um, whole, complete.
trabs, -abis, *f.*, beam, roof.
tractō, 1, drag, manage.
trādō, -didi, -ditum, 3, deliver, hand over, hand down.
trādūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, 3, conduct across.
trahō, traxi, tractum, 3, drag, draw, attract, ascribe.
trāciō, -iēci, -lectum, 3, pierce through.
trāiectus, -ūs, *m.*, passage.
trāmes, -mitis, *m.*, by-path.
trānō, 1, swim across.
tranquillitās, -ātis, *f.*, calm.

tranquillō, quietly.
 tranquillus, -a, -um, calm.
 trans, across.
 trans-abeō, -ii, 4, pierce through.
 trans-eō, -ii, -itum, 4, cross, pass over.
 trans-ferō, transtulī, translātum, transferre, transfer.
 trans-figō, -fixī, -fixum, 3, pierce through.
 transfuga, -ae, c., deserter.
 transgredior, -gressus sum, 3, pass across.
 transitus, -ūs, m., passing over.
 transmissus, -ūs, m., passage.
 trans-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3, bring across, pass.
 trans-portō, 1, convey.
 transtrum, -ī, n., thwart.
 transversus, -a, -um, crosswise, transverse.
 trecentī, -ae, -a, three hundred.
 tremefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3, agitate.
 tremō, -mūi, 3, tremble.
 tremor, -ōris, m., quaking.
 tremulus, -a, -um, trembling.
 trepidātiō, -ōnis, f., alarm.
 trepidō, in confusion.
 trepidō, 1, be agitated, hurry in alarm.
 trepidus, -a, -um, anxious.
 trēs, tria, three.
 Trēveri, -ōrum, m., a people of Gallia Belgica.
 triārii, -ōrum, m., soldiers of the third rank in order of battle, the reserve.
 tribūnal, -ālis, n., judgment-seat.
 tribūnicus, -a, -um, tribunicial.
 tribūnus, -ī, m., commander, tribune.
 tribuō, -bui, -būtum, 3, assign.
 tribūtum, -ī, n., tribute.
 tricēsimus, -a, -um, thirtieth.
 tridens, -entis, with three teeth.
 triennium, -ii, n., space of three years.

trigintā, thirty.
 trilix, -icis, three-fold.
 Trinobantēs, -um, m., a people of E. Britain.
 tripartitō, in three parts.
 triplex, -plicis, threefold.
 tripūs, -podis, m., tripod.
 triquetrus, -a, -um, triangular.
 tristis, -e, sad.
 triticum, -ī, n., wheat.
 triumphō, 1, march in triumphal procession.
 triumphus, -ī, m., triumph.
 Trōs, -ōis, m., a Trojan.
 trucidō, 1, massacre.
 trudis, -is, f., pointed pole.
 trux, truci, fierce.
 tū, thou.
 tuba, -ae, f., trumpet.
 tueor, 2, watch, defend.
 Tullius, Servius, the sixth king of Rome.
 tum, then.
 tumidus, -a, -um, swollen.
 tumulōsus, -a, -um, hilly.
 tumultus, -ūs, m., uproar, rebellion.
 tumulus, -ī, m., mound of earth, hill.
 tunc, then.
 tundō, tutudī, tunsum and tūsum, 3, beat, buffet.
 tunica, -ae, f., shirt.
 turba, -ae, f., mob, crowd.
 turbidus, -a, -um, turbid, muddy.
 turbō, 1, throw into disorder, confuse.
 turbulentus, -a, -um, disturbed.
 turgidus, -a, -um, swollen.
 turma, -ae, f., squadron.
 turpis, -e, disgraceful, infamous.
 turpitūdō, -dinis, f., infamy.
 turris, -is, f., tower.
 turtur, -uris, m., turtle-dove.
 tūs, tūris, n., incense.
 Tuscī, -ōrum, m., Tuscans, Etrurians.
 tūtāmen, -minis, n., protection.
 tūtō, safely.

tūtōr, l, guard.
 tūtus, -a, -um, safe.
 tuus, -a, -um, your.
 tyrannus, -ī, m., sovereign,
 ruler.

ūber, -beris, n., udder, breast.
 ubi, where, when.
 ubi-que, everywhere.
 ūdus, -a, -um, wet, damp.
 ulciscor, ultus sum, 3, avenge,
 take vengeance on.
 ullus, -a, -um, any.
 ulterior, *superl.* ultimus, farther.
 ultor, -ōris, m., avenger.
 ultrā, beyond.
 ultrō, beyond what is expected,
 of one's own accord.
 ululātus, -ūs, m., wailing.
 ulva, -ae, f., sedge.
 umbra, -ae, f., shade.
 umbrōsus, -a, -um, shady.
 umerus, -ī, m., shoulder.
 ūmor, -ōris, m., moisture.
 umquam, any time, ever.
 ūnā, together.
 uncus, -a, -um, hooked.
 unda, -ae, f., wave.
 unde, whence.
 undecimus, -a, -um, eleventh.
 undētrīgintā, twenty-nine.
 undique, from all sides.
 undō, l, wave.
 ungō, unxi, unctum, 3, anoint.
 unguentum, -ī, n., perfume.
 unguis, -is, m., nail, claw.
 ūnicus, -a, -um, unique, un-
 paralleled.
 ūniversus, -a, -um, all together.
 ūnus, -a, -um, one, alone.
 urbānus, -a, -um, of the city.
 urbs, urbis, f., city.
 urgueō, urxi, 2, press upon.
 ūrō, ussi, ustum, 3, burn.
 usquam, anywhere.
 usque, right on, continuously.
 ūsurpō, l, make use of, em-
 ploy.

ūsus, -ūs, m., use, employment,
 usefulness.
 ut and utī, as, that, when.
 ut-cumque, in whatever way,
 howsoever.
 ūter, ūtris, m., bag or bottle (of
 hide).
 uter, utra, utrum, which of two.
 uter-que, utra-que, utrum-que,
 both, each.
 uterus, m., belly.
 ūtilis, -e, useful.
 uti-nam, would that !
 uti-que, at any rate.
 ūtor, ūsus sum, ūtī, use, employ,
 enjoy.
 utpote, as being, seeing that.
 utrimque, on both sides.
 utrum, whether.
 ūva, -ae, f., bunch of grapes.
 uxor, -ōris, f., wife.

vacātiō, -ōnis, f., exemption.
 vacca, -ae, f., cow.
 vacō, l, have leisure.
 vacuus, -a, -um, empty.
 vādō, 3, go, walk.
 vadum, -ī, n., shallow, ford.
 vāgina, -ae, f., sheath.
 vagor, l, wander about.
 vagus, -a, -um, wandering.
 valens, -entis, strong.
 valeō, valui, valitūrus, 3, be
 strong, have force or influence.
 validus, -a, -um, strong, power-
 ful.
 vallēs, -is, f., valley.
 vallum, -ī, n., rampart.
 vānus, -a, -um, fruitless.
 variē, in various ways.
 varius, -a, -um, diverse, diffe-
 rent.
 vastitās, -ātis, f., devastation.
 vastō, l, lay waste.
 vastus, -a, -um, desolate, huge.
 vātēs, -is, c., prophet, bard.
 vātīcinātiō, -ōnis, f., prophecy.
 vectīgal, -gālīs, n., tax.

vegetus, -a, -um, vigorous, fresh.
vehementer, ardently.
vehiculum, -i, *n.*, carriage.
vehō, **vexi**, **vectum**, 3, carry, draw.
Vēii, -ōrum, *m.*, an ancient town of Etruria. Hence **Vēiens**, -entis, and *subst.* **Vēientēs**, -um or -ium, *m.*, its inhabitants.
vel, or, either.
vēlāmentum, -i, *n.*, clothing.
Velitrae, -ārum, *f.*, a town of Latium.
vellō, **vulsi** and **velli**, **vulsum**, 3, pluck.
vēlō, 1, veil, adorn.
vēlōcitās, -ātis, *f.*, speed.
vēlōx, -lōcis, swift.
vēlum, -i, *n.*, sail.
vel-ut or vel-utī, just as.
vēnābulum, -i, *n.*, hunting-spear.
vēnālis, -e, for sale.
vēnātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, hunting.
vēnātus, -ūs, *m.*, hunting.
vendō, -didī, -ditum, 3, sell.
venēnum, -i, *n.*, poison.
venerātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, reverence.
veniō, **vēni**, **ventum**, 4, come.
vēnor, 1, hunt.
venter, -tris, *m.*, belly.
ventosus, -a, -um, windy.
ventus, -i, *m.*, wind.
vēnundō, -dedī, -datum, 1, sell.
Venus, -neris, *f.*, goddess of love, love.
Venusia, -ae, *f.*, a town on the borders of Apulia.
verber, -beris, *n.*, stripe, lash.
verberō, 1, beat.
verbum, -i, *n.*, word.
vereor, 2, fear.
vergō, 3, lie, be situated.
vērītās, -ātis, *f.*, truth.
vērō, but indeed, however.
verrō, **versum**, 3, sweep along.
versō, 1, keep turning; **versāri**, be engaged, occupied.
verstāra, -ae, *f.*, borrowing.

versus, -ūs, *m.*, row, verse.
vertex, -ticis, *m.*, summit.
vertō, **verti**, **versum**, 3, turn, overturn.
vērus, -a, -um, true, real.
verūtum, -i, *n.*, javelin.
vescor, **vesci**, 3, eat, feed upon.
vespera, -ae, *f.*, evening.
vester, -tra, -trum, your.
vestibulum, -i, *n.*, entrance court.
vestigium, -iī, *n.*, footstep, track.
vestiō, 4, clothe.
vestis, -is, *f.*, clothing.
veterānus, -a, -um, veteran.
vetō, **vetuī**, **vetitum**, 1, forbid.
vetus, **veteris**, old.
vetustās, -ātis, *f.*, old age.
vetustus, -a, -um, old.
vexō, 1, harass.
via, -ae, *f.*, way, highway.
viātor, -ōris, *m.*, traveller.
vibrō, 1, move to and fro, shake.
vicēni, -ae, -a, twenty each.
vicēsīmus, -a, -um, twentieth.
vicinus, -a, -um, neighbouring.
vicinus, -i, *m.*, neighbour.
vici (*gen.*; the *nom.* is not found), change, alternation.
victima, -ae, *f.*, victim.
victor, -ōris, *m.*, conqueror, victorious.
victōria, -ae, *f.*, victory.
victus, -ūs, *m.*, manner of life, victuals, food.
vicus, -i, *m.*, village.
videō, **vidi**, **visum**, 2, see; *pass.*, appear, seem, seem good.
vigēō, -guī, 2, thrive, flourish.
vigil, -gilis, awake.
vigilēs, -um, *pl. m.*, sentinels.
vigilia, -ae, *f.*, sleeplessness, watch.
vigilō, 1, keep awake, pass in watching.
viginti, twenty.
vigor, -ōris, *m.*, force.

vīlis, -e, worthless.
villa, -ae, *f.*, country house.
villōsus, -a, -um, shaggy.
Viminālis, **Collis**, the Viminal Hill (in Rome).
vinciō, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, 4, bind.
vincō, **vici**, **victum**, 3, conquer.
vinculum, -i, *n.*, chain.
vindicō, 1, defend, avenge.
vindicta, -ae, *f.*, revenge.
vinea, -ae, *f.*, vineyard.
vinum, -i, *n.*, wine.
viola, -ae, *f.*, violet, gillyflower.
violens, -entis, impetuous.
violentia, -ae, *f.*, fury.
violentus, -a, -um, impetuous.
vir, **virī**, *m.*, man.
vireō, 2, be green.
virgō, -ginis, *f.*, maiden.
virgulta, -ōrum, *n.*, bush.
viridis, -e, green.
viridō, 1, grow green.
virtūs, -tūtis, *f.*, virtue, valour.
vis, *acc.* **vim**, strength, violence, quantity, mass, power, meaning; *pl.*, forces.
viscus, -ceris, *n.*, entrails.
visō, **visi**, **visum**, 3, behold.
visus, -ūs, *m.*, sight.
vīta, -ae, *f.*, life.
vitābundus, -a, -um, avoiding.
vitis, -is, *f.*, vine.
vitium, -iī, *n.*, fault, sin.
vitō, 1, avoid, escape.
vitrum, -i, *n.*, glass, woad.
vitta, -ae, *f.*, fillet.
vivax, -vācis, long-lived.

vivō, **vixi**, **victum**, 3, live.
vivus, -a, -um, alive, living.
vix, with difficulty, scarcely.
vocō, 1, call.
volitō, 1, fly to and fro.
volō, 1, fly.
volō, **volui**, **velle**, wish.
Volsci, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of Latium.
volucer, **volucris**, **volucres**, flying.
volucris, -is, *f.*, bird.
volūmen, -minis, *n.*, coil.
voluntās, -ātis, *f.*, wish.
voluptās, -ātis, *f.*, pleasure, delight.
volūtō, 1, roll.
volvō, **volvi**, **volūtum**, 3, roll.
vōmer, -eris, *m.*, ploughshare.
vomō, -mui, -mitum, 3, vomit.
vorāgō, -ginis, *f.*, whirlpool.
vōtum, -i, *n.*, vow.
voveō, **vōvi**, **vōtum**, 2, vow.
vox, **vōcis**, *f.*, voice, utterance.
Vulcānus, -ī, *m.*, the fire-god.
vulgāris, -e, common.
vulgō, 1, divulge.
vulgō, commonly.
vulgus, -i, *n.*, crowd, rabble.
vulnerō, 1, wound.
vulnus, -neris, *n.*, wound.
vultur, -turis, *m.*, vulture.
vultus, -ūs, *m.*, countenance.

xystus, -ī, *m.*, open colonnade.

zephyrus, -ī, *m.*, west wind.

L.B.S. National Academy of Administration, Library

ससूरी

MUSSOORIE

यह पुस्तक निम्नांकित तारीख तक वापिस करनी है ।

This book is to be returned on the date last stamped

[illegible]

470.07

Tat

110070

अवाप्ति सं०

ACC. No. ~~19294~~.....

वर्ग सं.

पुस्तक सं.

Class No..... Book No.....

लेखक

Author..... Tat e, A. J.

शीर्षक

Title New London Tat e ~~19294~~

470.07

Tat

LIBRARY

LAL BHADUR SHASTRI

National Academy of Administration

MUSSOORIE

Accession No. 110070

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An over-due charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.

Help to keep this book fresh, clean & moving